

# Workshop Manual Audi A8 2018 ➤

General body repairs, exterior

Edition 09.2019



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



# List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

## Repair Group

- 00 Technical data
- 50 Body front
- 55 Bonnet, rear lid
- 57 Front doors, door components, central locking
- 58 Rear doors, door components
- 60 Sunroof
- 63 Bumpers
- 64 Glazing
- 66 Exterior equipment



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

# Contents

00 -	) - Technical data		
	1	Safety precautions	•
	1.1	Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system	•
	1.2	Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test	-
	1.3	Safety precautions when working on the cooling system	•
	1.4	Safety precautions when working on vehicles with active suspension	2
	1.5	Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system	2
	1.6	Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components	3
	2	Repair notes	Ę
	2.1	Routing and attachment of lines and wiring	5
	2.2	Contact corrosion	5
	2.3	Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips	5
	2.4	Self-locking bolts	5
	2.5	Removing and installing diagonal struts	6
	2.6	Identification plates	6
	2.7	Use of impact wrenches	6
50 _	Rody	- front	7
<del>-</del>			_
		Lock carrier	7
	1.1	Exploded view - lock carrier	7
	1.2	Removing and installing lock carrier	4.0
	1.3	Removing and installing longitudinal member	13
	1.4	Removing and installing bracket for longitudinal member	13 14
Pro	1.5 otected	Removing and installing connecting piece by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not	
ре	mitted	Wing Lines authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Exploded view - wing	15
, , , i ·	2.1	Exploded view - wing	15
VVI	2.3	Removing and installing wing tion in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.	17
	2.3	Removing and installing wing panel brace	18 20
	2.4	Removing and installing cover (rear) for wing	20
	2.6	Removing and installing closure plate	21
		Bulkhead	
	<b>3</b> 3.1		22
	3.1	Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel	22 23
	3.3	Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel	23
	3.4	Removing and installing plenum chamber cover	24
	3.5	Removing and installing cover (side) for plenum chamber cover	
	0.0	Transving and installing cover (slac) for pictiditi chamber cover	۷.
55 -	Bonn	et, rear lid	27
	1	Bonnet	27
	1.1	Exploded view - bonnet	27
	1.2	Exploded view - Bowden cable	30
	1.3	Removing and installing bonnet	31
	1.4	Adjusting bonnet	31
	1.5	Removing and installing hinges	36
	1.6	Resetting hinge	37
	1.7	Removing and installing striker	37
	1.8	Removing and installing gas strut	38
	1.9	Releasing gas from gas strut	38
	1.10	Removing and installing impact guard	39
	1.11	Removing and installing Bowden cable	39
	1.12	Removing and installing bonnet lock	41
	1.13	Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock	43

	1.14 1.15	Removing and installing mounting bracket for operating lever for bonnet lock	43 44
	2	Rear lid	45
	2.1	Exploded view - rear lid	45
	2.2	Exploded view - rear lid power opening	48
	2.3	Removing and installing rear lid	
	2.4	Adjusting rear lid	
	2.5	Removing and installing hinges	
	2.6	Removing and installing rear lid seal	
	2.7	Removing and installing adjusting buffers	
	2.8	Removing and installing stop for adjusting buffer	
	2.9	Removing and installing cover for water channel	
	2.10	Removing and installing gas strut	
	2.11	Releasing gas from gas strut	
	2.12	Removing and installing extension spring	57
	2.13	Removing and installing rear lid lock	
	2.14	Removing and installing operating cable for bonnet lock	
	2.15	Removing and installing lock cylinder	
	2.16	Removing and installing striker	
	2.17	Removing and installing power latching motor for rear lid V382	
	2.17	Removing and installing Bowden cable for power latching system	
	2.19	Removing and installing motor for rear lid V444	
	2.19	Adapting motor for rear lid V444	
	2.21	Removing and installing rear lid control unit J605	
	2.22	Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit J938	
	2.23	Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit 3936	
	3	Tank flap unit	
	3.1	Exploded view - tank flap unit	
	3.2	Removing and installing tank flap unit	
	3.3	Removing and installing trim panel for tank flap	
	3.4	Removing and installing drain hose for tank flap unit	
	3.5	Removing and installing manual release cable	
	4	Charging flap unit	68
	4.1	Exploded view - charging flap unit	
	4.2	Removing and installing charging flap unit	68
	4.3	Removing and installing charging flap unit trim	
	4.4	Removing and installing manual release cable for high-voltage charging flap lock	70
57 -	Front	doors, door components, central locking	71
	1	Door	71
	1.1	Exploded view - door	71
	1.1	Exploded view - door Seals	73
	1.2	Removing and installing door	73 74
	1.4	Adjusting door	74 74
	1.4		
	1.5 1.6	Removing and installing door arrester	80
		Removing and installing inner door seal	80
	1.7	Removing and installing outer door seal	81
	1.8	Removing and installing joint seal	84
	2	Door components	85
	2.1	Exploded view - window regulator  Exploded view - door handle and door lock  Exploded view - door handle and door lock	85
	2.2	Exploded view - door handle and door lock	87
	2.3	Exploded view window guidest and window slot trim\strips does not guarantee or accept any	
	2.4	Removing and installing window regulator of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI A	∖&9
	2.5	Removing and installing window regulator motor	91



	2.6	Removing and installing door nandle	
	2.7	Removing and installing door handle trim	
	2.8	Removing and installing trim strip for door handle	
	2.9	Removing and installing mounting bracket	
	2.10	Removing and installing exterior door handle switch F546 / F547	95
	2.11	Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle	95
	2.12	Removing and installing lock cylinder	96
	2.13	Removing and installing cap on door handle	97
	2.14	Removing and installing trim strip for cap	97
	2.15	Removing and installing door lock	
	2.16	Removing and installing striker	
	2.17	Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle	
	Brøject	Removing and installing inner door cover	100
		t <b>Removing and installing window/gwide</b> \G.does.not.guarantee.or.accept.any.liability	
	2.21 re	spectoring and installing outer window slot trim strip. Copyright by AUDI AG:	
	******	spect to the correctness of miormation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG:	400
	3	Central locking system	
	3.1	Overview of fitting locations - central locking system	103
	3.2	Removing and installing driver door control unit J386 and front passenger door control unit J387	104
	3.3	Removing and installing rear left door control unit J388 and rear right door control unit J389	104
	5.5		104
	3.4	Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393	
	3.5	Removing and installing bonnet contact switch F266	
	3.6	Removing and installing tank filler flap locking motor V155	
	3.7	Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 F496	
58	- Rear	doors, door components	107
	1	Door	107
	1.1	Exploded view - door	
	1.2	Exploded view - door seals	
	1.3	Removing and installing door	
	1.4	Adjusting door	
	1.5	Removing and installing door arrester	
	1.6	Removing and installing inner door seal	
	1.7	Removing and installing outer door seal	
	1.8	Removing and installing joint seal	119
	2	Door components	
	2.1	Exploded view - window regulator	
	2.2	Exploded view - door handle and door lock	
	2.3	Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips	
	2.4	Removing and installing window regulator	
	2.5	Removing and installing window regulator motor	
	2.6	Removing and installing door handle	
	2.7	Removing and installing door handle trim	
	2.8	Removing and installing trim strip for door handle	
	2.9	Removing and installing mounting bracket	
	2.10	Removing and installing exterior door handle switch F548 / F549	
	2.11	Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle	
	2.12	Removing and installing housing	
	2.13	Removing and installing cap on door handle	
	2.14	Removing and installing trim strip for cap	
	2.15	Removing and installing door lock	
	2.16		122
		Removing and installing striker	
	2.17	Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle	132
			132

	2.19 2.20	Removing and installing power latching motor V541 / V542	134
	2.21 2.22	Removing and installing guide rail for door window	
60 -	Sunro	oof	138
	1	Repair notes	138
	1.1	Minimum drying times for bonded sunroofs	
	1.2	Tools and materials required for installation and removal	
	1.3	Preparing new glass trim for installation	
	1.4	Preparing a new glass panel (rear) for installation	142
	1.5	Preparing an undamaged glass panel (rear) for installation	
	1.6	Preparing a new sunroof frame for installation	
	1.7	Preparing body flange for installation	
	1.8	Cleaning off adhesive sealant	
	2	Sliding sunroof	
	2.1	Exploded view - sliding sunroof	
	2.2	Exploded view - adhesive beads on sliding sunroof	
	2.3	Exploded view - adhesive beads on glass panel (rear)	
	2.4	Exploded view - sunroof sun blind	
	2.5	Exploded view - wind deflector	
	2.6 2.7	Removing and installing sunroof frame	
	2.8	Removing and installing glass tilli	
	2.9	Adjusting glass panel	
	2.10	Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245	
	2.11	Removing and installing rear sliding sunroof control unit J392	
	2.12	Adapting sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245	
	2.13	Adapting rear sliding sunroof control unit J392	
	2.14	Removing and installing sliding sunroof motor V1 commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is a	168
	2.15	Adapting sliding sunroof motor V1  Removing and installing side trim  Adapting sliding sunroof motor V1  Removing and installing side trim	169
	2.16	Removing and installing side trim	<sup>y</sup> 169
	2.17	Removing and installing slide/tile mechanismation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG	
	2.18	Removing and installing sunroof seals	
	2.19	Removing and installing sunroof sun blind	
	2.20	Removing and installing sunroof sun blind (rear)	
	2.21 2.22	Removing and installing sunroof roller blind motor V260	
	2.22	Adapting sunroof roller blind motor V260	
	2.24	Adapting surroof roller blind motor 2 V583	
	2.25	Removing and installing wind deflector	
	2.26	Emergency opening	
	3	Water drain hoses	
	3.1	Overview - water drain hoses	
	3.2	Cleaning water drain hoses	
	3.3	Removing and installing water drain hoses	181
63 -	Bump	oers	183
	1	Bumper (front)	
	1.1	Exploded view - bumper cover	
	1.2	Exploded view - impact bar	
	1.3	Removing and installing bumper cover	
	1.4	Adjusting bumper cover	
	1.5	Removing and installing bumper cover mounting	
	1.6	Removing and installing cover for headlight washer jet	
	1.7	Removing and installing air intake grille (centre)	194



	X	X	X	
	X	X	X	J
1.8	Re	emovir	ng and	insta
Pr <b>1.9</b> e	ctecR	<del>g</del> moyir	ng and	insta
1 10	n Da	amovir	a and	incto

	1.8	Removing and installing air intake grille (side)	195
	Prb9ecte	Removing and installing trim for air intake grille (side) as \$8 part or in whole, is not	196
	1.10	Removing and installing front spoiler	196
	permitte 1.11	Removing and installing front spoiler dunless authorised by AUDI AC, AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability. Removing and installing frim strip	197
,	w <b>ith 2</b> esi	Removing and installing closure plate to bumper coverpyright by AUDI AG.	199
	1.13	Removing and installing insert for closure plate	
	1.14	Removing and installing lock carrier cover	
	1.15	Removing and installing impact bar	
	1.16	Removing and installing moulded foam insert	
	2	Bumper (rear)	
	2.1	Exploded view - bumper cover	
	2.2	Exploded view - impact bar	
	2.3	Removing and installing bumper cover	
	2.4	Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover	
	2.5	Removing and installing bumper cover mounting	213
	2.6	Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover	214
	2.7	Removing and installing bumper cover trim	216
	2.8	Removing and installing reflectors	217
	2.9	Removing and installing impact bar	218
64 -	- Glaziı	ng	219
	1	Repair notes	219
	1.1	Minimum drying times for bonded windows	
	1.2	Repairing windows	
	1.3	Tools and materials required for installation and removal	
	1.4	Preparing undamaged windows for installation	
	1.5	Preparing new windows for installation	
	1.6	· ·	
		Preparing body flange for installation	
	1.7	Cleaning off adhesive sealant	
	2	Windscreen	
	2.1	Exploded view - windscreen	227
	2.2	Removing and installing windscreen	229
	2.3	Removing and installing heated windscreen control unit J505	233
	3	Rear window	235
	3.1	Exploded view - rear window	
	3.2	·	235
	3.2	Removing and installing rear window	235 235
	4	Removing and installing rear window	235 235 <b>241</b>
	<b>4</b> 4.1	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window	235 235 <b>241</b> 241
	<b>4</b> 4.1 4.2	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window	235 235 <b>241</b> 241 241
	<b>4</b> 4.1	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window	235 235 <b>241</b> 241 241
	<b>4</b> 4.1 4.2	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window	235 235 <b>241</b> 241 241 <b>244</b>
	4 4.1 4.2 5	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows	235 235 241 241 241 244 244
	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window	235 235 241 241 241 244 244 245
	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window	235 235 241 241 241 244 244 245 245
	4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window	235 235 241 241 244 244 245 245 246
66 -	4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window	235 235 241 241 244 244 245 245 246
66 -	4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  or equipment	235 241 241 241 244 245 245 246 248
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window	235 241 241 241 244 245 245 246 248
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1 1.1	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille	235 241 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 248
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1 1.1	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille	235 241 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 248 252
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1.1 1.2 1.3	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Preparing a new radiator grille for installation	235 241 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 248 252 252
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Preparing a new radiator grille for installation  Removing and installing closure plate (centre)	235 241 241 244 244 245 246 248 248 252 252 253
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Preparing a new radiator grille for installation  Removing and installing closure plate (centre)  Removing and installing closure plate (bottom)	235 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 248 252 253 253
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Preparing a new radiator grille for installation  Removing and installing closure plate (centre)  Removing and installing closure plate (bottom)  Removing and installing number plate holder	235 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 252 252 253 253 254
66 -	4 4.1 4.2 5 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 - Exteri 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Removing and installing rear window  Side windows  Exploded view - rear side window  Removing and installing rear side window  Door windows  Exploded view - front door window  Exploded view - rear door window  Removing and installing front door window  Removing and installing rear door window  Or equipment  Radiator grille/front trim panel  Exploded view - radiator grille  Removing and installing radiator grille  Preparing a new radiator grille for installation  Removing and installing closure plate (centre)  Removing and installing closure plate (bottom)	235 241 241 244 245 245 246 248 252 252 253 253 254 255

	2.2	Exploded view - covers	257
	2.3	Exploded view - side member trim	
	2.4	Exploded view - water deflector strip	
	2.5	Exploded view - trim panel for A-pillar	
	2.6	Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar	
	2.7	Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar	
	2.8	Removing and installing trim strip	
	2.9	Removing and installing cover	
	2.10	Removing and installing side member trim	268
	2.11	Removing and installing water deflector strip	
	2.12	Removing and installing trim panel for A-pillar	271
	2.13	Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on door	
	2.14	Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door	272
	3	Noise insulation	273
	3.1	Exploded view - noise insulation	273
	4	Underbody trim	
	4.1	Exploded view - underbody trim	
	4.2	Exploded view - underbody struts	
	4.3	Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece	
	4.4	Removing and installing diagonal struts	
		Exterior mirror	
	<b>5</b> 5.1		
L	5.1	Exploded view - exterior mirror	
	5.3	Removing and installing exterior mirror	
ro	15.4ed b	Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit irposes; in part or in whole, is not	200
er	5.5 mitted : 5.6	Removing and installing mirror trim (bottom) Interest authorised by AUDI AC, AUDI AC does not guarantee or accept any liability Removing and installing mirror trim	204
	herespec	the the housing liner finformation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.	200
	-		
	6.1	Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)	
	6.2	Exploded view - wheel housing liner (rear)	
	6.3	Removing and installing wheel spoiler (front)	
	7	Model badges and brand emblems	
	7.1	Exploded view - model badges and brand emblems	
	7.2	Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear	
	7.3	Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on side	
	7.4	General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems	
	7.5	Removing and installing model badges and emblems for radiator grille	
	8	Towing bracket	
	8.1	Exploded view - towing bracket	
	8.2	Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345	295
	9	Heat shields	297
	9.1	Exploded view - heat shields	
	9.2	Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel	299
	9.3	Removing and installing heat shield (bottom) for plenum chamber partition panel	299
	9.4	Removing and installing heat shield (front) for longitudinal member	
	9.5	Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (front)	300
	9.6	Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (centre)	303
	9.7	Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (rear)	305
	9.8	Removing and installing heat shield for centre silencer	305
	9.9	Removing and installing heat shield for floor (rear)	305
	9.10	Removing and installing heat shield for rear silencer	306



# 00 – Technical data

# 1 Safety precautions

(ARL006309; Edition 09.2019)

- ⇒ "1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/ stop system", page 1
- ⇒ "1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test", page 1
- ⇒ "1.3 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system", page 1
- ⇒ "1.4 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with active suspension", page 2
- ⇒ "1.5 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system", page 2
- ⇒ "1.6 Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components", page 3

# 1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

#### Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

The engine can start unexpectedly if the vehicle's start/stop system is activated. A message in the instrument cluster indicates whether the start/stop system is activated.

To deactivate the start/stop system, switch off the ignition.



# 1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not a road test

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Risk of injury if test equipment is not secured

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. If an accident occurs and the front passenger's airbag is triggered, test equipment which is not secured adequately may be catapulted through the vehicle with potentially serious consequences.

Secure test equipment on the rear seat with a strap.

Or:

 Have a second mechanic operate test equipment on the rear seat.

# 1.3 Safety precautions when working on the cooling system

#### Risk of scalding as hot coolant can escape

The cooling system is under pressure when the power unit is hot. Risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- Put on protective gloves.
- Put on safety goggles.

Cover filler cap on expansion tank with a cloth and open carefully to release pressure.

# 1.4 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with active suspension

# Risk of injury caused by vehicle being lowered or raised by elevated entry function

Moving parts can trap parts of the body. On vehicles with active suspension, the vehicle can be raised or lowered by the elevated entry function when the ignition is switched off.

 Deactivate elevated entry function (refer to ⇒ Owner's Manual ).

#### Risk of injury caused by crash lifting function

Moving parts can trap parts of the body. On vehicles with active suspension, the crash lifting function must be deactivated during work that is performed in an inspection pit or on a scissor-type lifting platform.

 To deactivate the crash lifting function, switch off the ignition and open the driver door once.

# 1.5 Safety precautions when working on the high-voltage system

#### High voltage can cause fatal injury.

The voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safety hazard. Danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock of es, in part or in whole, is not electric arcs in less authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- —wiThe high-voltage system must be de-energised before any. Copyright by AUDI AG. work is performed on the high-voltage system.
- For work that does not affect the high-voltage system directly, the high-voltage system must also be de-energised in some cases.
- Please note the work for which the high-voltage system must be de-energised ⇒ Rep. gr. 00; Assessing high-voltage system risk level.
- Have an Audi high-voltage technician (HVT) or an Audi high-voltage expert (HVE) de-energise the high-voltage system.

#### Electric and magnetic fields can cause fatal injury.

The high-voltage system generates electric and magnetic fields. Danger of severe or fatal injuries caused by malfunctioning of active implants (e.g. pacemakers, insulin pumps).

 Persons with active implants must not perform work on the high-voltage system.



#### Risk of damage to high-voltage wiring

Incorrect handling may result in damage to the insulation of high-voltage wires or high-voltage connectors.

- Never use high-voltage wiring or high-voltage connectors as a support.
- Never support tools or equipment on high-voltage wires and high-voltage connectors.
- High-voltage cables must not be excessively bent or kinked.
- Pay attention to coding when connecting high-voltage connections.

#### Risk of injury - engine may start unexpectedly

It is difficult to determine whether the drive system of an electric vehicle or hybrid vehicle is active. Moving parts can trap or draw in parts of the body.

- Switch off ignition.
- Deposit the ignition key outside of the vehicle.

#### Risk of injury if auxiliary air conditioner is activated

On electric and hybrid vehicles, the auxiliary air conditioner can switch itself on if it has been activated. The radiator fans can start up automatically and trap or draw in parts of the body.

Deactivate auxiliary air conditioner.



### 1.6 Prot Safety precautions when working in the vicinity of high-voltage components

High voltage can cause fatal injury by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

The voltage levels in the high-voltage system constitute a safetyment. Copyright by AUDI AG. hazard. Danger of severe or fatal injuries from electric shock or electric arcs if high-voltage components or high-voltage wiring are damaged.

- Carry out a visual check of high-voltage components and high-voltage wiring.
- Never use cutting/forming tools or other sharp-edged implements in the vicinity of high-voltage components and high-voltage wires.
- Never perform work using welding, brazing, thermal bonding or hot air in the vicinity of high-voltage components or highvoltage wires.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

# 2 Repair notes

- ⇒ "2.1 Routing and attachment of lines and wiring", page 5
- ⇒ "2.2 Contact corrosion", page 5
- ⇒ "2.3 Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips", page 5
- ⇒ "2.4 Self-locking bolts", page 5
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing diagonal struts", page 6
- ⇒ "2.6 Identification plates", page 6
- ⇒ "2.7 Use of impact wrenches", page 6

# 2.1 Routing and attachment of lines and wiring

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Make sketches or take photographs when unfastening or removing and installing hydraulic and pneumatic lines or electrical wires arantee or accept any liability This ensures that you can re-install them at the original location.

With respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 2.2 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners are used (e.g. bolts, nuts, washers, etc.).

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

In addition, all rubber or plastic parts and all adhesives are made of non-conductive materials.

Always install new parts as listed in the Electronic parts catalogue if you are not sure whether used parts can be refitted.

#### Please note:

- We recommend using only genuine replacement parts: these have been fully tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- Damage caused by contact corrosion is not covered by the warranty.

# 2.3 Bonding surfaces for adhesive strips

- The vehicle must be at room temperature before fitting e.g. self-adhesive covers or door seals etc. with adhesive strips.
- Bonding surfaces on the body must be free of dust and grease.
- Clean bonding surfaces with cleaning solution D 009 401 04and allow to dry.
- After installation, press covers attached with adhesive strips on using a roller.
- Subsequently, check that components are attached securely by pulling them with your hand.

# 2.4 Self-locking bolts

If bolts secured with microencapsulation have been removed, they must be renewed, and the threaded holes must be cleaned with a suitable tap.

# 2.5 Removing and installing diagonal struts



Risk of damage to thread if an impact driver (or similar) is used.

- When screwing in bolts, fit them manually and perform the first few turns by hand.
- Do not use an impact driver to loosen or tighten bolts.

## 2.6 Identification plates

When renewing vehicle components, the identification plates on the old parts that have a replacement part number (see  $\Rightarrow$  Electronic parts catalogue) must be attached to the new parts due to approval regulations.

## 2.7 Use of impact wrenches

In general, it is permitted to use an impact wrench to unscrew bolts and nuts. An exception to this is when work is performed inside an open high-voltage battery. For this work, it is not permitted to use an impact wrench.

An impact wrench may be used to screw in holts and nuts when or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not performing repair work if the following requirements are observed. In general, electric and compressed airsimpact wrenches should UDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability be used.

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Requirements:

- Only screw in bolts with locking fluid or self-locking nuts at low speed.
- Use a suitable impact wrench with variable speed and adjustable torque range.
- Use suitable bits when working in the vicinity of sensitive surfaces, e.g. plastic-coated bits for aluminium rims.
- When working in the vicinity of natural gas systems, observe the information in the Workshop Manual "Natural gas engines - General information".

#### Use:

- · Fit bolts/nuts by hand.
- Only use an impact wrench to screw in bolts/nuts until the head of the bolt/nut makes contact and then continue tightening with a torque wrench.
- Clean threaded pins before unscrewing the bolt/nut.

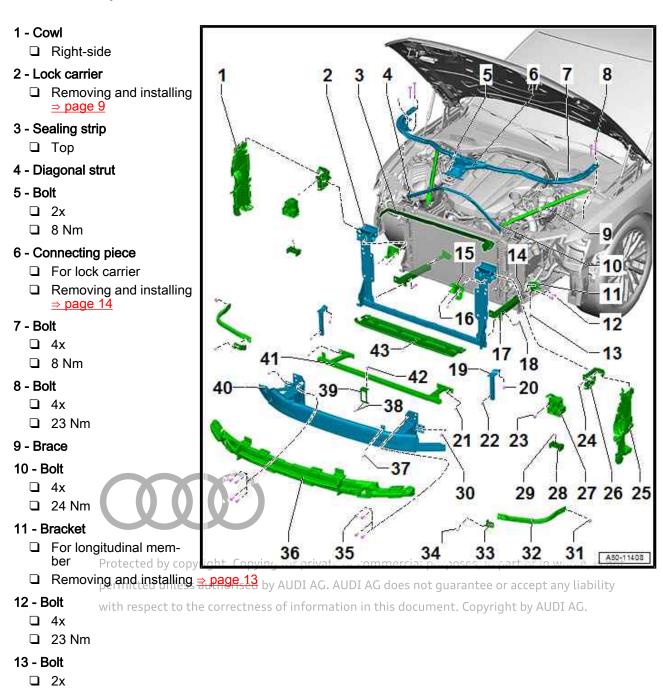


# 50 – Body - front

## 1 Lock carrier

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view lock carrier", page 7
- ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing lock carrier", page 9
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing longitudinal member", page 13
- ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing bracket for longitudinal member", page 13
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing connecting piece", page 14

# 1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier



□ 23 Nm
14 - Bolt
□ 6x
□ 10 Nm
15 - Bracket
☐ For radiator mountings
16 - Bolt  □ 4x
□ 8 Nm
17 - Longitudinal member
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 13
18 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 23 Nm
19 - Brace
20 - Bolt
□ 4x □ 5 Nm
21 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 5 Nm
22 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 5 Nm
23 - Bolt
□ 5 Nm
24 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 5 Nm
25 - Cowl
☐ Left-side
26 - Bracket
27 - Spacer 28 - Support
29 - Bolt  Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not  □ 2x
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 30 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 8 Nm
31 - Nut
□ 4x □ 8 Nm
<del> </del>

32 - Brace 33 - Bracket 34 - Bolt □ 4x □ 5 Nm 35 - Bolt □ 8x □ 30 Nm 36 - Moulded foam insert □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 202 37 - Bolt □ 2x □ 8 Nm 38 - Bolt □ 2x □ 5 Nm 39 - Tether 40 - Impact bar

■ Exploded view ⇒ page 188

41 - Cross member

42 - Bolt □ 2x □ 5 Nm 43 - Sealing strip □ Bottom

- 1.2 Removing and installing lock carrier
- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on <del>⇒ page 12</del>).

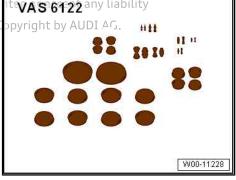
### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Coolant collecting system - VAS 5014-

Coolant collecting system - VAS 5014 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

 Engine bung set - VAS 6122 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara it VAS 6722 any liability

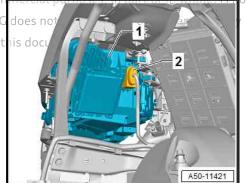
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### Removing

- Remove moulded foam insert ⇒ page 202.
- Remove bumper cover mounting ⇒ page 193.

- Detach Bowden cable for bonnet lock at coupling unit and move clear at lock carrier ⇒ page 30.
- If necessary, remove air cleaner housing: vehicles with TDI engine ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 23; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing; vehicles with TFSI engine ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 24; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing.
- Drain coolant ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 19; Cooling system/coolant;
   Draining and filling cooling system.
- Discharge refrigerant circuit ⇒ Air conditioner with refrigerant R134a; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; ⇒ Air conditioners with refrigerant R1234yf General information; Rep. gr. 87; Working with the air conditioner service station / ⇒ Air conditioners with refrigerant R744 General information; Rep. gr. 87; Working with the air conditioner service station; Discharging refrigerant circuit.
- Remove charge air cooler/air pipe (left and right) ⇒ Rep. gr.
   21; Charge air system; Exploded view charge air system.
- Release and unplug electrical connector -2 from headlight
   -1-. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG



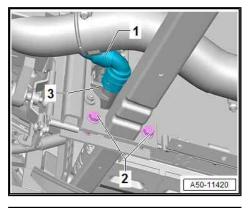
- Remove bolts -2-.
- If fitted, disconnect coolant hose -1- from radiator -3-.

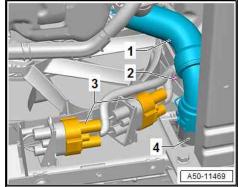


Your hands can be injured if the radiator fan starts up automatically.

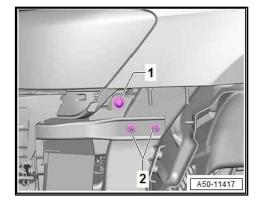
Do not reach into the radiator fan when unplugging the connector.

- Unplug electrical connectors -3- for radiator fans.
- Remove retaining clip -2-.
- Disconnect coolant hose -1- from radiator -4-.
- Seal hose connections with clean plugs from engine bung set
   VAS 6122- .





- Remove bolts -1, 2-.

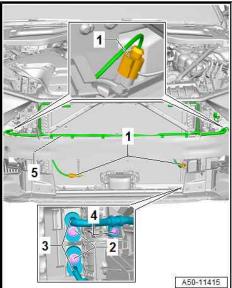


Unplug electrical connectors -1- and move wiring harness -5- clear.

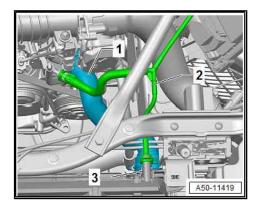


Danger of irreparable damage to refrigerant lines if the inside film is torn.

- Never bend refrigerant lines which have a radius smaller than r = 100 mm.
- Remove bolts -2, 4-.
- Disconnect refrigerant lines -3- from condenser and place them to one side.



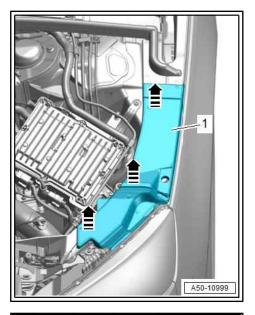
- Disconnect coolant hoses -1 and 2- from radiator -3- and move them clear.
- Seal hose connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .



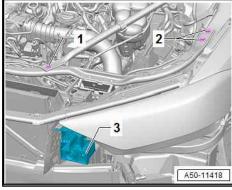


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Lever off cover -1- -arrows-.



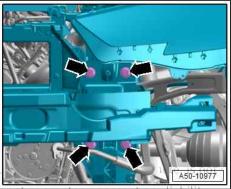
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Remove spacer -3- ⇒ Item 27 (page 8).



Have a second mechanic hold lock carrier in position and unscrew bolts -arrows-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does



with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Hold lock carrier -1- in area of -arrows A- on both sides.
- Detach lock carrier towards front -arrow B- with the help of a second mechanic.
- If lock carrier is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- Radiator ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 19; Radiator/radiator fans; Removing and installing radiator
- ♦ Headlights ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights
- ♦ Impact bar ⇒ page 188
- ♦ Bonnet lock ⇒ page 41

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Fill up with coolant ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 19; Cooling system/ coolant; Draining and filling cooling system .

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 7

#### 1.3 Removing and installing longitudinal member

#### Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ page 273.
- Remove wheel spoiler (front) ⇒ page 288.
- Unscrew bolts -1- and detach bracket -2-.
- Detach longitudinal member -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 7

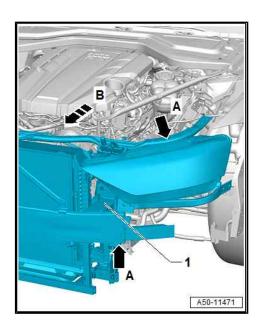


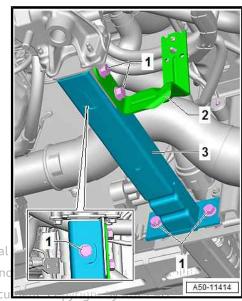
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

#### 1.4 Removing and installing bracket for longitudinal member

#### Removing

Remove longitudinal member ⇒ page 13.





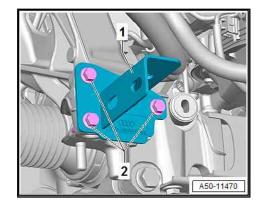
- Remove bolts -2-.
- Detach bracket -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 7



# 1.5 Removing and installing connecting piece

Depending on bequipment version, the following additional all purposes, in part or in whole, is not work, may be necessary to page 14 AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Removing h respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove cover (front) for wing ⇒ page 20.
- Remove braces ⇒ Item 9 (page 7).
- Move coupling unit with Bowden cables
   ⇒ Item 12 (page 30) clear at connecting piece.
- Remove bolts ⇒ Item 11 (page 30) and move mounting bracket with Bowden cable clear at connecting piece.
- Remove bolts at headlight ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94;
   Headlights; Removing and installing headlights.
- Remove bolts ⇒ Item 5 (page 7) , ⇒ Item 7 (page 7) ,
   ⇒ Item 8 (page 7) and detach connecting piece.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Calibrate front overhead view camera R243-⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Overhead view camera; Calibrating overhead view camera.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate front overhead view camera - R243-.

#### **Tightening torques**

- ♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view lock carrier", page 7
- ♦ = "1.2 Exploded view Bowden cable", page 30

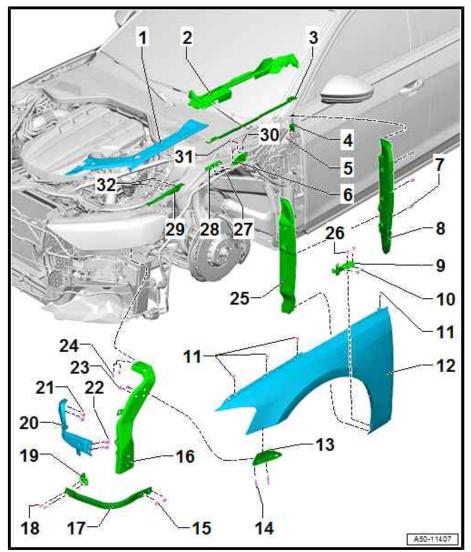


#### Wing 2

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view wing", page 15
- ⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing wing", page 17
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing wing panel brace", page 18
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing cover (front) for wing", page 20
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing cover (rear) for wing", page 20
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing closure plate", page 21

#### 2.1 Exploded view - wing

- 1 Cover (front) for wing
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 20
- 2 Plenum chamber cover (side)
  - Renew after removing
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 25
- 3 Cover (rear) for wing
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 20
- 4 Bracket
- 5 Bolt
  - □ 10 Nm
- 6 Bracket
- 7 Spreader rivet
  - □ 3x
- 8 Closure plate
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 21
- 9 Bracket
- 10 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 10 Nm
- 11 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 10 Nm
- 12 Wing
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 17
- 13 Bracket
- 14 Centre hex stud
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability **15 Nut**
- with  $\mathrm{res}_{\mathbf{X}}$  ect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



□ 8 Nm
16 - Wing panel brace
□ Vertical
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 19
17 - Connecting piece
18 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 8 Nm
19 - Retaining bracket
20 - Wing panel brace
<ul> <li>□ Horizontal</li> <li>□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 18</li> </ul>
21 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 24 Nm
22 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 24 Nm
23 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 10 Nm
24 - Bolt
□ 2x □ 10 Nm
25 - Insulation
☐ Wedge between wing and A-pillar
26 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 10 Nm
27 - Bolt ( ( ) ( ) ( )
□ 2x
□ 10 Nm
28 - Bracket Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
29 - Bracket permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
<b>30 - Bolt</b> with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
□ 2x
□ 10 Nm
31 - Bolt
□ 10 Nm
32 - Bolt  □ 2x
□ 10 Nm



#### 2.2 Removing and installing wing

#### Removing

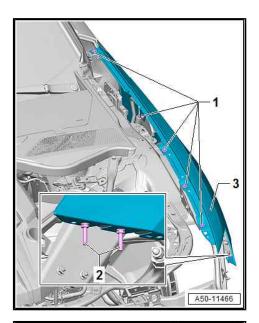
- Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ page 286.
- If necessary, remove washer fluid reservoir  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen washer system; Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir.
- Remove bumper cover mounting ⇒ page 193.
- Remove cover (front) for wing  $\Rightarrow$  page 20.
- Remove cover (rear) for wing ⇒ page 20.

### Only for wing (left-side) on vehicles with refrigerant R744:

Install accumulator ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87; Refrigerant circuit; Exploded view - refrigerant lines .

#### Continued:

- Remove bolts -1- and centre hex studs -2- from wing -3-.
- If fitted, remove insulation for wing ⇒ Item 25 (page 16).



- Remove bolts -1-
- Detach wing panel -

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

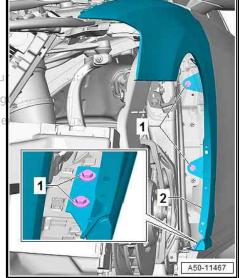
Tightening torques

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial put

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 15

with respect to the correctness of information in this documents



# 2.3 Removing and installing wing panel brace

⇒ "2.3.1 Removing and installing horizontal wing panel brace", page 18

⇒ "2.3.2 Removing and installing vertical wing panel brace", page 19

# 2.3.1 Removing and installing horizontal wing panel brace

#### Removing

- Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ page 286.
- Remove wheel spoiler (front) ⇒ page 288.

#### Left side:

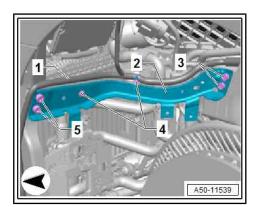
- Move wiring harness -1- clear.
- Remove nuts -4-, if fitted.
- Remove bolts -3, 5-.
- Remove wing panel brace -2-.

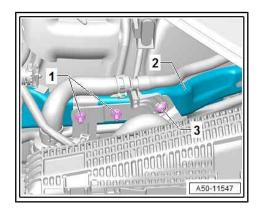
### Right side:

- Remove headlight (right-side) ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights.
- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing.

#### Vehicles with high-voltage system:

- Remove nuts -1-.
- Remove bolt -3- from wing panel brace -2-.

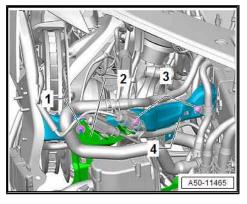




#### Continued:

- Unscrew nut -1- and move electrical wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -3- from wing panel brace -4-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

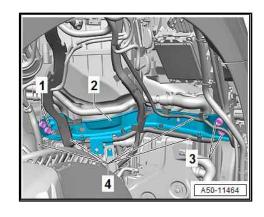
- Move electrical wiring harness -4- clear.
- Remove bolts -1, 3-.
- Remove wing panel brace -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 15



#### 2.3.2 Removing and installing vertical wing panel brace

#### Removing

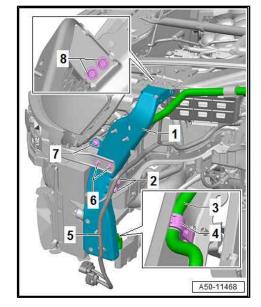
- Remove bumper cover mounting <del>⇒ page 193</del>.
- Right side: If fitted, remove securing bolt for auxiliary heater.
- Move electrical wiring harness -5- clear.
- If fitted, unclip refrigerant line -3- from bracket -4-.
- Remove bolts -2, 6, 7 and 8-.
- Remove wing panel brace -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view - wing", page 15





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

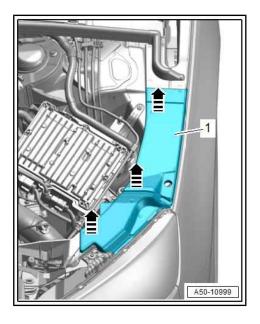
# 2.4 Removing and installing cover (front) for wing

#### Removing

- Lever off cover -1- -arrows-.

## Installing

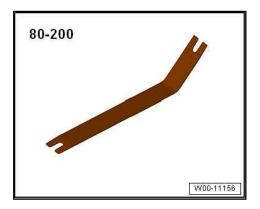
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# 2.5 Removing and installing cover (rear) for wing

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal lever - 80-200-





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

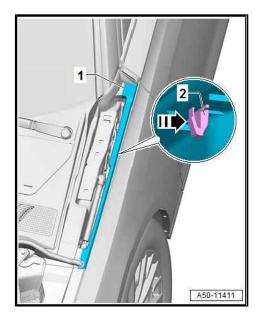


#### Removing

- Release fasteners -2- -arrow- and detach cover (rear) -1- upwards.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 2.6 Removing and installing closure plate

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Pliers - T40172 A-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposps, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this doc

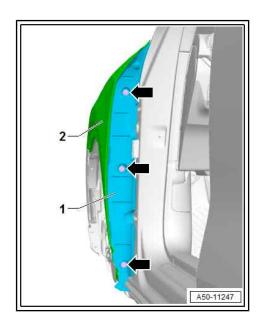


#### Removing

- Remove front door ⇒ page 74.
- Remove spreader rivets -arrows- using pliers T40172 A- with adapter - T40172/1- .
- Take out closure plate -1- towards rear.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

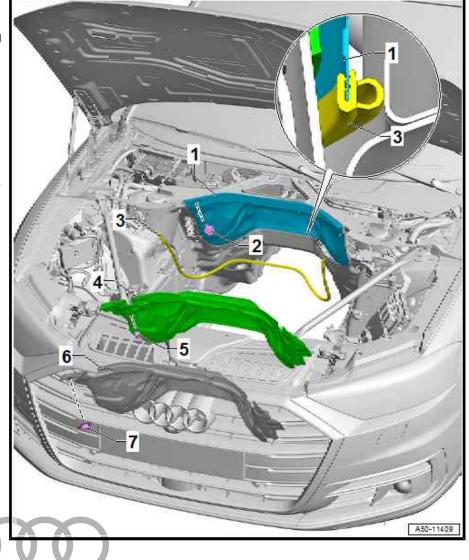


## 3 Bulkhead

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view plenum chamber partition panel", page 22
- ⇒ "3.2 Exploded view plenum chamber cover", page 23
- ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel", page 23
- ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover", page 24
- ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing cover (side) for plenum chamber cover", page 25

# 3.1 Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel

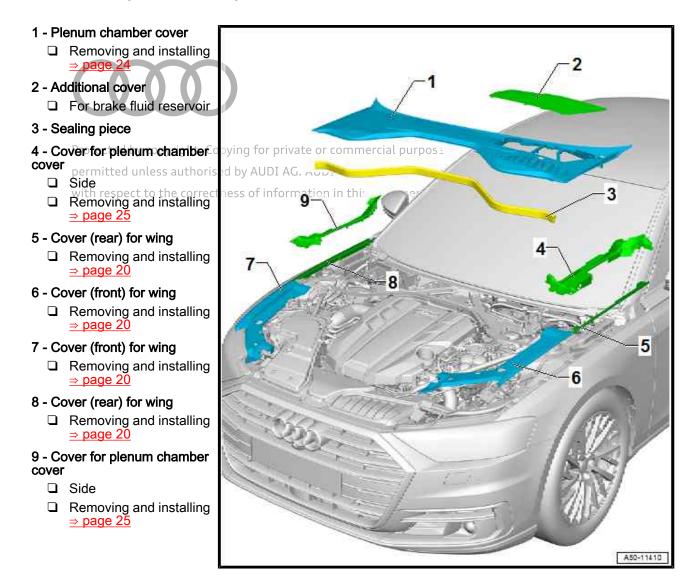
- 1 Plenum chamber partition panel
  - Removing and installing⇒ page 23
- 2 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 8 Nm
- 3 Sealing piece
  - ☐ For plenum chamber partition panel
- 4 Lining for plenum chamber partition panel
- 5 Spreader rivet
  - □ 2x
- 6 Heat shield
  - □ Exploded view ⇒ page 297
- 7 Clamping washer/nut
  - ☐ Nut: 2 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 3.2 Exploded view - plenum chamber cover



#### 3.3 Removing and installing plenum chamber partition panel

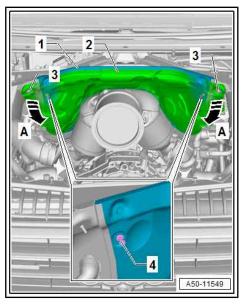
#### Removing

- Remove engine cover panel ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 10; Engine cover panel; Removing and installing engine cover panel.
- Remove plenum chamber cover ⇒ page 24.
- Remove body brace  $\Rightarrow$  Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 40; Suspension strut, upper links; Removing and installing body brace.

- Remove nuts -3-.
- Move heat shield -2- clear -arrows A- so that spreader rivets -4- become accessible.
- Remove spreader rivets -4-.
- Lift out and remove plenum chamber partition panel -1-.

#### Installing

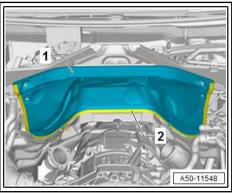
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



 Make sure sealing piece -2- is precisely located between plenum chamber partition panel -1- and body.

#### Tightening torques

◆ ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel", page 22



# 3.4 Removing and installing plenum chamber cover

#### Removing

- Remove wiper arms ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing wiper arms.
- Pull off seal -2permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or
- Coat transition between windscreen surround -3- and plenum chamber cover -1- with a small amount of soap solution.
- Starting at edge of windscreen, pull plenum chamber cover vertically up and out of windscreen surround -arrow-.

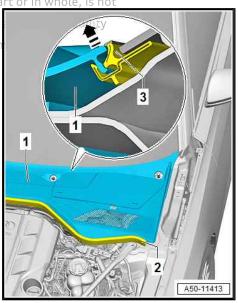
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

 The retaining catch for the plenum chamber cover must be engaged completely in the windscreen frame.

#### Note:

Water may flow into the fresh air intake duct if the plenum chamber cover is damaged or not fitted correctly. This may result in complaints about odour from the heater/air conditioner and/or moisture in the passenger compartment.



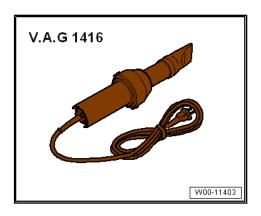


#### 3.5 Removing and installing cover (side) for plenum chamber cover

The following components have to be renewed after removal <u>⇒ page 15</u> .

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

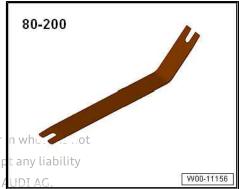
♦ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



♦ Removal lever - 80-200-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in who permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

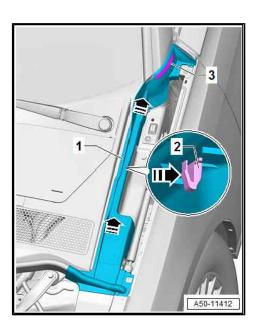
#### Removing

- Remove cover (front) for wing ⇒ page 20.
- Remove cover (rear) for wing ⇒ page 20.
- Carefully heat cover -1- in area of A-pillar using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Release fasteners -2- -arrow- and pull off cover in area of adhesive bond -3-.

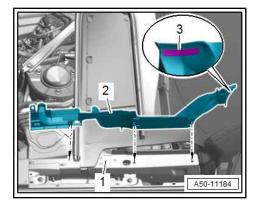
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The vehicle and the cover must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape on vehicle body.
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.



- Position cover -2- on clip on body -1- -arrows- and press it on.
- Peel protective film -3- off adhesive tape and press cover onto A-pillar.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### Bonnet, rear lid 55 –

#### **Bonnet**

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view bonnet", page 27
- ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view Bowden cable", page 30
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing bonnet", page 31
- ⇒ "1.4 Adjusting bonnet", page 31
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing hinges", page 36
- ⇒ "1.6 Resetting hinge", page 37
- ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing striker", page 37
- ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing gas strut", page 38
- ⇒ "1.9 Releasing gas from gas strut", page 38
- ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing impact guard", page 39
- ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing Bowden cable", page 39
- ⇒ "1.12 Removing and installing bonnet lock", page 41
- ⇒ "1.13 Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock", <u>page 43</u>
- ⇒ "1.14 Removing and installing mounting bracket for operating lever for bonnet lock", page 43
- ⇒ "1.15 Removing and installing mounting bracket with Bowden cable for operating lever for arrester", page 44

#### 1.1 Exploded view - bonnet

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

### 1 - Bonnet

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 31
- □ Resetting hinge after pedestrian protection system has been triggered <u>⇒ page 37</u>
- Adjusting ⇒ page 31

#### 2 - Impact guard

- □ Centre
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 39

#### 3 - Striker

- □ Left-side
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 37
- Adjusting ⇒ page 33

#### 4 - Impact guard

- □ Left-side
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 39

#### 5 - Nut

- □ 2x
- □ 8 Nm

### 6 - Adjusting buffer

- □ Front
- Adjusting ⇒ page 34

#### 7 - Adjusting buffer

- □ Rear
- Adjusting ⇒ page 34

#### 8 - Hinge

- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Left-side
- Different versions nless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ☐ Removing and installing <u>sopage 36</u> of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- □ Removing and installing trigger for pedestrian protection ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69; Pedestrian protection; Overview - pedestrian protection

#### 9 - Bolt

- □ 3x
- □ 21 Nm

#### 10 - Plug

□ For wing mounting flange

### 11 - Hinge cover

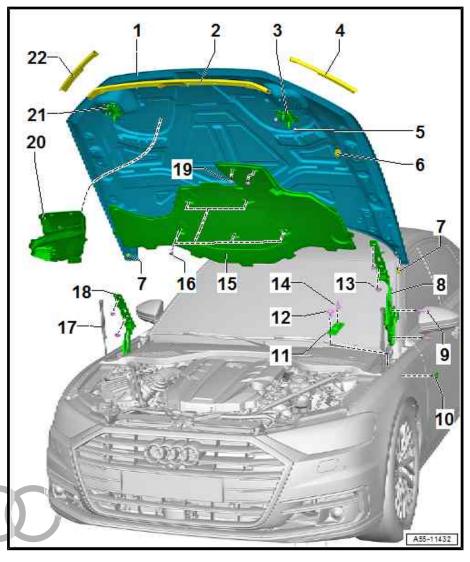
□ Country-specific version

#### 12 - Bolt

□ 8 Nm

#### 13 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 21 Nm



	4	w	7	
$\sim$				_

14 - 0	Clip
	Must engage audibly
15 - I	nsulation
	Depending on vehicle equipment
16 - F	Retaining clip
	For insulation
	Must engage audibly
17 - 0	Gas strut
	Removing and installing <del>⇒ page 38</del>
	Releasing gas <del>⇒ page 38</del>
18 - H	Hinge
	Right-side
	Different versions
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 36</u>
	Removing and installing trigger for pedestrian protection ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Pedestrian protection; Overview - pedestrian protection
19-0	Cap 2x Depending on version
20 - A	Air cleaner
Prot <b>Remo</b> Dermitted	oving and installing ng for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Plane Engine: Rep. 197 A 231; Air cleaner: Removing and installing air cleaner housing
vith es b	SI to Engine: Repagre 24 Air Cleaner, Removing and installing air cleaner housing
21 - 8	Striker
	Right-side
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 37</u>
	Adjusting <del>⇒ page 33</del>
22 - I	mpact guard
	Right-side
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 39</u>

## 1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable

#### 1 - Grommet

- Make sure that it is correctly seated
- ☐ If this component is damaged, renew Bowden cable for operating lever for bonnet lock ⇒ page 39

#### 2 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

#### 3 - Operating lever

- □ For bonnet lock
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 43

#### 4 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

#### 5 - Mounting bracket

- ☐ For operating lever for bonnet lock
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 43

#### 6 - Bowden cable

- ☐ For operating lever for bonnet lock
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 39

#### 7 - Bonnet lock

- □ Left-side
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 41

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- ☐ 11 Nm

#### 9 - Mounting bracket with Bowden cable

- With operating lever for arrester
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 44

#### 10 - Bonnet lock

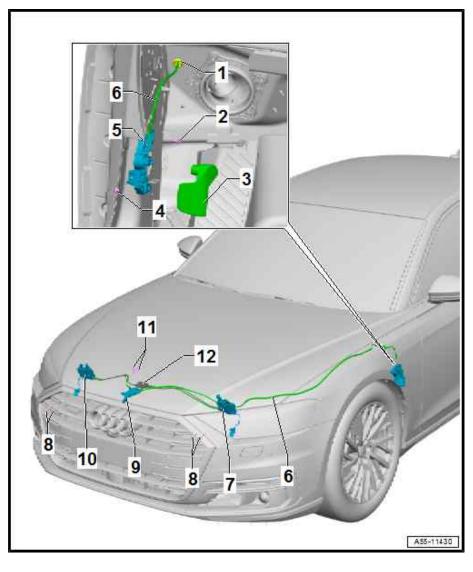
- □ Right-side
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 41

#### 11 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 15 Nm

#### 12 - Coupling unit with Bowden cables

- For bonnet locks
- Removing and installing a page 39 private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





#### 1.3 Removing and installing bonnet

A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 31).



The bonnet can be damaged if it is opened while the pedestrian protection system is triggered.

- If the pedestrian protection system has been triggered, reset it before opening the bonnet.
- Hinge reset (if pedestrian protection system has been triggered) ⇒ page 37

#### Removing

- Remove washer jets  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen washer system; Removing and installing washer jets.
- Guide wiring harness out of bonnet and move clear.
- Remove nuts -arrows- from hinge.
- Detach bonnet -1-.

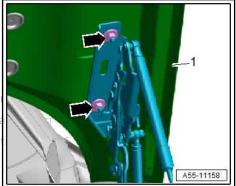
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Prot**Adjust bonnet** an page 31 g for private or commercial purposes, in pa

p**Fightening torques** horised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or

v\th=espectation this document. Copyright



#### 1.4 Adjusting bonnet

- ⇒ "1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions", page 31
- ⇒ "1.4.2 Lateral, longitudinal and height adjustment at hinge",
- ⇒ "1.4.3 Lateral and height adjustment at striker", page 33
- ⇒ "1.4.4 Height adjustment using adjusting buffer", page 34
- ⇒ "1.4.5 Height adjustment using spacer", page 35

#### 1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions

#### Note:

Gap widths refer to the areas stated.

#### A - Bonnet to front door

• Gap width = 4.0 mm

### B - Bonnet to wing (front)

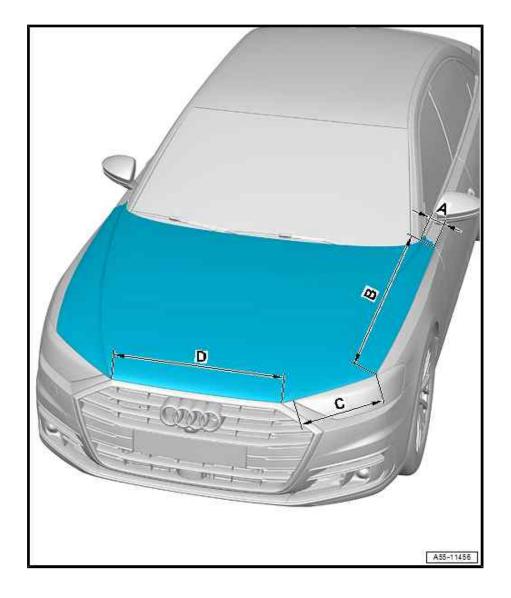
Gap width = 3.6 mm

#### C - Bonnet to headlight

Gap width = 5.0 mm

#### D - Bonnet to radiator grille

• Gap width = 4.0 mm



# 1.4.2 Lateral, longitudinal and height adjustment at hinge

- Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 33
- Height adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 33
- Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 31

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in the



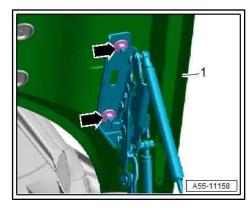


#### Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge

- Unscrew nuts -arrows-.
- Adjust bonnet -1- (lateral and longitudinal adjustment).
- Tighten nuts.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 27

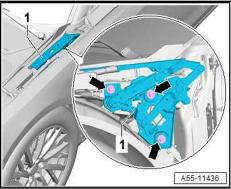


#### Height adjustment at hinge

- Loosen bolts -arrows-.
- Adjust height of hinge -1-.
- Tighten bolts.

### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 27



- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not **Lateral and height adjustment at striker** permitted unless authorised by AUDI AC. AUDI AC does not guarantee or accept any liability 1.4.3
- ◆ Lateral adjustment at striker ≥ trage 34 formation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ♦ Height adjustment at striker ⇒ page 34

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-



Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 31

#### Lateral adjustment at striker

- Loosen nuts -2-.
- Move striker -1- in direction of -arrows a-.
- Refer to marks on striker -1- and on body for lateral adjust-
- Closing check for bonnet: bonnet must fall into locks from neutral position and engage fully.
- Tighten nuts.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 27

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes Height adjustment at striker nermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara

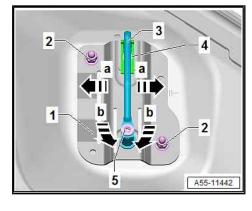
- Screw in adjusting buffer completely page 34 in this document.
- Release securing clip -4- by pulling it out.
- Adjust striker -1- by turning adjuster screw -5- -arrows b-.
- Closing check for bonnet: bonnet must fall into lock from neutral position and engage fully.
- If necessary, adjust height of striker.
- Slide retaining clip back onto striker.

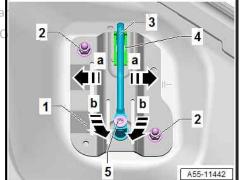
## 1.4.4 Height adjustment using adjusting buf-

- Height adjustment using adjusting buffer (front) ⇒ page 35
- Height adjustment using adjusting buffer (rear) ⇒ page 35
- Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 31

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-



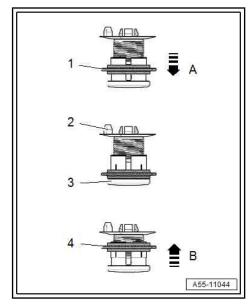






#### Height adjustment using adjusting buffer (front)

- Open bonnet and release locking element -1- -arrow A-.
- Pull stop -3- completely out of adjusting buffer -2-.
- Lower bonnet slowly onto stop until correct gap width between bonnet and wing is reached.
- Open bonnet and lock locking element -4- -arrow B-.

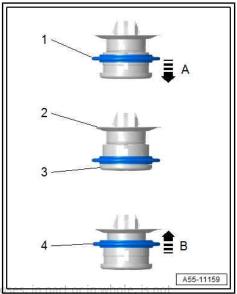


#### Height adjustment using adjusting buffer (rear)

- Open bonnet and release locking element -1- -arrow A-.
- Pull stop -3- completely out of adjusting buffer -2-.
- Let bonnet fall into bonnet lock from neutral position.
- Adjusting buffer must make contact with stop buffer without any play.
- Open bonnet and lock locking element -4- -arrow B-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purper



#### perrHeight adjustment using spacer AG does not guarantee or accept any liability 1.4.5

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-

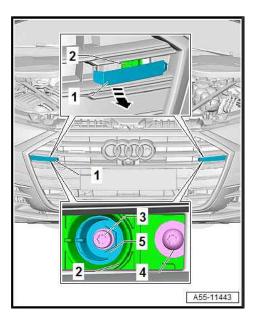


Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 31

- Pull off cover -1- towards front -arrow-.
- Loosen bolts -3- and -4-.
- Adjust distance between radiator grille and bonnet by turning adjuster element -5-.
- Tighten bolts -3- and -4-.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view - lock carrier", page 7



### 1.5 Removing and installing hinges

 Observe safety precautions ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components.



The bonnet can be damaged if it is opened while the pedestrian protection system is triggered.

- If the pedestrian protection system has been triggered, reset it before opening the bonnet.
- Hinge reset (if pedestrian protection system has been triggered) ⇒ page 37

#### Removing

- Vehicles with pedestrian protection: Disconnect battery ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 27; Battery; Disconnecting and connecting battery.
- Remove bonnet ⇒ page 31.
- Remove front wheel housing liner ⇒ page 286
- If necessary, remove washer fluid reservoir ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen washer system; Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir.
   Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Vehicles with pedestrian protection: Remove trigger for pedestrian protection ⇒ General body repairs, interior, Rep. gr.
   69; Pedestrian protection: Overview e pedestrian protection: in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Remove gas strut ⇒ page 38.
- Move hinge to "closed" position.
- Mark installation position of hinge for re-installation.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach hinge -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert hinge according to markings made during removal.
- Adjust hinge ⇒ page 32.

The following steps must be performed if the wing mounting flange has been renewed:

- Position hinge -1- as shown in illustration and screw in bolts -2-.
- The thread -3- is in the bottom rear corner. This corresponds to the maximum distance from the bonnet.
- Adjust hinge ⇒ page 32.
- Ensure that there is sufficient clearance when the bonnet/front doors are opened and closed.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 27

#### 1.6 Resetting hinge

- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 37).
- If pedestrian protection system has been triggered, triggers for pedestrian protection must be renewed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69; Pedestrian protection; Overview pedestrian protection.



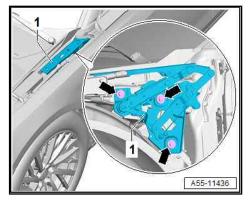
The bonnet can be damaged if it is opened while the pedestrian protection system is triggered.

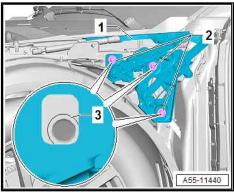
- If the pedestrian protection system has been triggered, reset it before opening the bonnet.
- Protect edges at bonnet and wing from damage with adhesive tape at transition areas.
- With the help of a second mechanic, press bonnet hinges  $\Rightarrow$  ltem 8 (page 28)d unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability ⇒ Item 8 (page 20 to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 1.7 Removing and installing striker

#### Removing

Mark installation position of striker for re-installation.





- Remove nuts -2, 3-.
- Detach striker -1-.

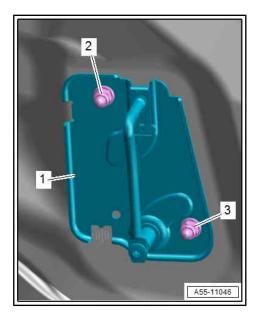
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert striker according to markings made during removal.
- Adjust striker ⇒ page 33.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - bonnet", page 27



#### 1.8 Removing and installing gas strut

#### Removing

- Support bonnet or secure it in position.
- Lift retaining clip -1- slightly using a small screwdriver -arrow-, and pull gas strut -2- off ball stud.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press gas strut onto ball-head pin until it engages audibly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD with respect to the correctness of information



#### 1.9 Releasing gas from gas strut

- Clamp section -x = 50 mm- of gas strut in a vice.

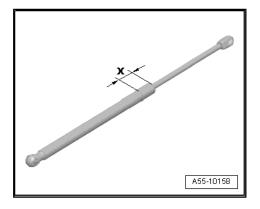


#### **CAUTION**

Risk of eye injuries due to metal swarf.

Eye irritation and injury possible.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Saw open cylinder of gas strut in first third of overall cylinder length, based on reference edge at piston-rod end. When doing so, cover area around saw cut with a cloth to catch any fluid which may escape.





#### 1.10 Removing and installing impact guard

⇒ "1.10.1 Removing and installing impact guard (centre)", page 39

⇒ "1.10.2 Removing and installing impact guard (side)", <u>page 39</u>

#### 1.10.1 Removing and installing impact guard (centre)

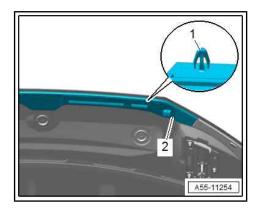
#### Removing

- Loosen impact guard (side) on the corresponding side <u>⇒ page 39</u>
- Prise out impact guard (centre) -2-; this will release catches

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press on fasteners until they engage audibly.



#### 1.10.2 Removing and installing impact guard (side)

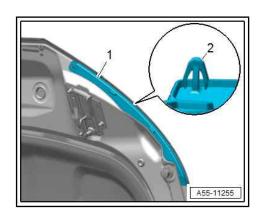
#### Removing

Prise out impact guard (side) -1-; this will release catches

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press on fasteners until they engage audibly.



#### 1.11 Removing and installing Bowden cable

⇒ "1.11.1 Removing and installing Bowden cable for bonnet lock", page 39

⇒ "1.11.2 Removing and installing Bowden cable for bonnet lock release", page 41

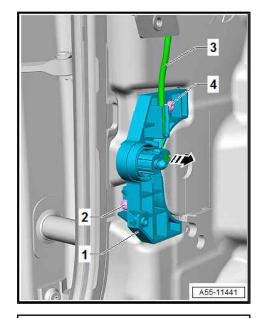
#### 1.11.1 Removing and installing Bowden cable for bonnet lock

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Remove bracket for onboard supply control unit 

Electrical system; Repropre97to Relay carriers, fuser carriers, electronics cument. Copyright by AUDI AG. boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.

 Release Bowden cable -3- from support bracket on mounting bracket -1- and disengage nipple of Bowden cable.



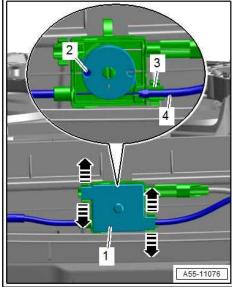
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach housing cover -1-.
- Release Bowden cable -4- from support bracket -3- and disengage nipple -2- of Bowden cable.
- Move Bowden cable clear at lock carrier and at body.
- Detach grommet and pull Bowden cable out towards outside.

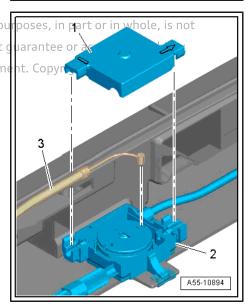
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Engage Bowden cable nipple -3- in roller of coupling unit -2and press Bowden cable into support bracket.
- Press housing cover -1- on so that arrow marking points in direction of free connection on coupling funitormation in this docum
- Adjust Bowden cable using knurled wheel so that bonnet locks are released simultaneously.







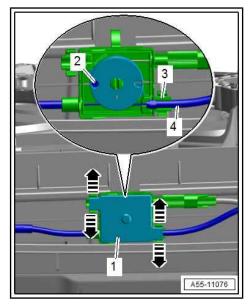
#### 1.11.2 Removing and installing Bowden cable for bonnet lock release

#### Removing

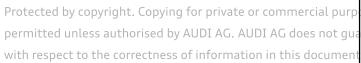
- Remove bonnet lock <u>⇒ page 41</u>.
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach housing cover -1-.
- Release Bowden cable -4- from support bracket -3- and disengage nipple -2- of Bowden cable.
- Release fasteners and detach coupling unit from lock carrier.
- Move Bowden cables clear and guide them out of lock carrier.

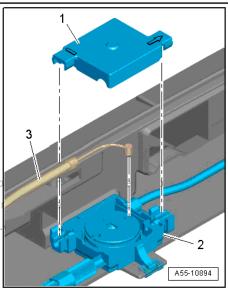
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Engage Bowden cable nipple -3- in roller of coupling unit -2and press Bowden cable into support bracket.
- Press housing cover -1- on so that arrow marking points in direction of free connection on coupling unit.
- Adjust Bowden cable using knurled adjuster so that bonnet locks are released simultaneously.





#### 1.12 Removing and installing bonnet lock

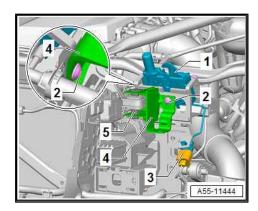
#### Removing

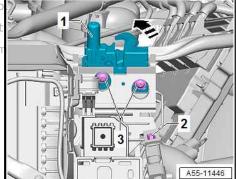
- Remove bumper ⇒ page 190 .
- Remove headlight ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Headlights; Removing and installing headlights.

- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Pull catch -5- out upwards.
- Unscrew bolts -2- and detach bracket -4- for radiator mount-



- Unclip connectoret2by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p
- Remove boltsni3red unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not
- Pull out bonnetdock: 1:-oupwards: as far as possible earrow-is docum





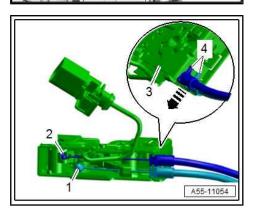
- Release fasteners -4- and pull support bracket out of mounting -3- -arrow-.
- Pull Bowden cable nipples -1, 2- out of release levers on bonnet lock.
- Detach bonnet lock.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

### Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view Bowden cable", page 30
- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view lock carrier", page 7





#### 1.13 Removing and installing operating lever for bonnet lock

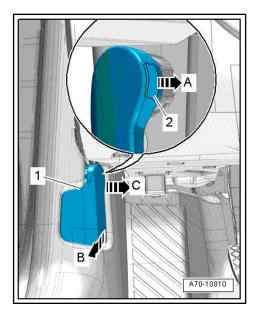
#### Removing

- Use a small screwdriver to pull securing clip -2- slightly out of operating lever -1- -arrow A-.
- Pull operating lever to rear -arrow B- (this releases the bonnet) and hold in this position.
- At the same time, detach operating lever from its mounting towards centre of vehicle, taking care to keep it absolutely horizontal -arrow C-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fully insert clip into operating lever.
- Press operating lever onto mounting in mounting bracket and engage.
- Press against clip of operating lever.



# Removing and installing mounting bracket for operating lever for bonnet lock

Pr**Removing** copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permRemove operating leveryfor/bonnet/lock \*page 43t quarantee or accept any liability

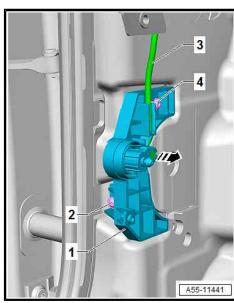
- with Remove Atpillar trim (bottom) fem General body repairs, tintering by AUDI AG. or; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim.
  - Release Bowden cable -3- from support bracket and disengage nipple of Bowden cable.
  - Remove bolts -2, 4-.
  - Detach mounting bracket -1- in direction of -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable", page 30



# 1.15 Removing and installing mounting bracket with Bowden cable for operating lever for arrester

#### Removing

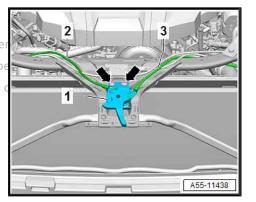
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ page 200
- Release mounting bracket -1- from lock carrier towards rear.
- Remove bonnet lock and disengage Bowden cable for mounting bracket ⇒ page 41.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Move mounting bracket -1- clear with Bowden cables -2, 3and detach mounting bracket.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view - Bowden cable", page 30





#### 2 Rear lid

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view rear lid", page 45
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view rear lid power opening", page 48
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing rear lid", page 49
- ⇒ "2.4 Adjusting rear lid", page 50
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing hinges", page 53
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing rear lid seal", page 53
- ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing adjusting buffers", page 54
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing stop for adjusting buffer", page 55
- ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing cover for water channel", page 55
- ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing gas strut", page 56
- ⇒ "2.11 Releasing gas from gas strut", page 56
- ⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing extension spring", page 57
- ⇒ "2.13 Removing and installing rear lid lock", page 57
- ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing operating cable for bonnet lock", page 58
- ⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing lock cylinder", page 58
- ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing striker", page 59
- ⇒ "2.17 Removing and installing power latching motor for rear lid V382 ", page 60
- ⇒ "2.18 Removing and installing Bowden cable for power latching
- ⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing motor for rear lid V444".

  ⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing motor for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ 12.20 Adapting motor for rear lid V444 , page 61 does not guarantee or accept any liability
- \*2.21 Removing and installing rear lid control unit 1605 page Copyright by AUDI AG.
- $\Rightarrow$  "2.22 Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit J938 ", page 62
- \*2.23 Removing and installing rear lid power opening sender G750 / G760 ", page 63

#### 2.1 Exploded view - rear lid

#### 1 - Buffer

#### 2 - Stop plate

- On rear lid
- Removing and installing⇒ page 55

#### 3 - Stop (top section)

□ 2x

#### 4 - Mounting

- ☐ For power latching system
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 60

# 5 - Reversing camera - R189- / rear overhead view camera pyr R246-

Overview of fitting locations =>> Driverpassist the systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in rear section of vehicle

# 6 - Rear lid handle release button - E234-

Overview of fitting locations ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

# 7 - Bowden cable for lock cylinder

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 60

#### 8 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

#### 9 - Lock cylinder

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 58

#### 10 - Power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 60

#### 11 - Adjusting buffer

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 54
- Adjusting ⇒ page 53

#### 12 - Button to close rear lid in luggage compartment - E406-

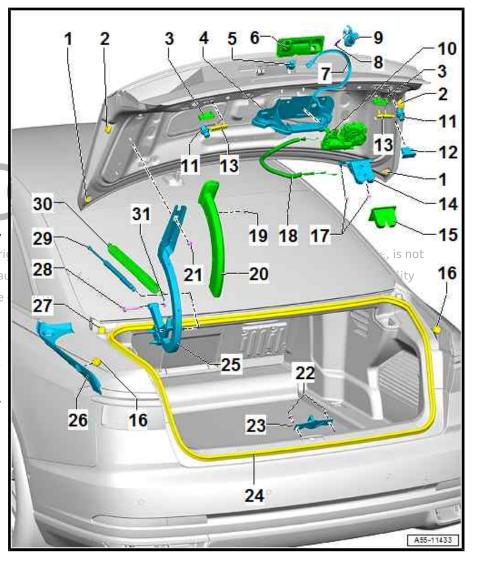
- ☐ Version with locking button in rear lid E806-
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing button to close rear lid in luggage compartment E406-.

#### 13 - Stop (bottom section)

□ 2x

#### 14 - Rear lid lock

☐ Rear lid lock unit - VX25-





	<ul> <li>With rear lid central locking motor - V53- , contact switch for locking pawl - F443- and, depending or equipment version, rear lid contact switch - F111-</li> <li>Removing and installing ⇒ page 57</li> </ul>
15 -	Trim for rear lid lock
16 -	Stop plate
	At body end
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 55</u>
17 -	Nut
	1 2x
	1 21 Nm
18 - _	Bowden cable for power latching system  Removing and installing ⇒ page 60
19 -	Clip
	1 8x
20 -	Rear lid hinge trim
	Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - rear lid trim (bottom)
21 -	Nut
	l 2x
	21 Nm
22 -	Nut
_	l 2x
	1 21 Nm
23 -	Striker
	2 2 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
	Adjusting <u>⇒ page 52</u>
	Rear lid seal
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 53</u>
25 -	Hinge
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 53</u>
26 -	Cover for water channel
	Renew after removing
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 55</u>
27 -	Adjusting buffer opyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
	permitted and additional additional and additional additi
	Adjusting <del>at page 53</del> rrectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
28 -	
	1 2x
29 -	Gas strut
	Installed on left side of vehicle only
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 56</u>
30 -	Extension spring
	1 2x
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 57</u>

#### 31 - Nut

- □ 2x
- □ 21 Nm

## 2.2 Exploded view - rear lid power opening

- ◆ Exploded view rear lid power opening <u>→ page 48</u>
- Exploded view sensor-operated rear lid opening
   ⇒ page 49

#### Exploded view - rear lid power opening

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

#### 1 - Rear lid

permitted unl

Removing and installing

⇒ page 49 with respect t

#### 2 - Rear lid lock

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 57

# 3 - Rear lid handle release button - E234-

○ Overview of fitting locations ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

# 4 - Power latching motor for rear lid - VX16-

Removing and installing⇒ page 60

# 5 - Button to close rear lid in luggage compartment - E406-

- Version with locking button in rear lid E806-
- □ Removing and installing
   ⇒ Electrical system;
   Rep. gr. 96; Controls;
   Removing and installing
   button to close rear lid in
   luggage compartment E406-.

#### 6 - Extension spring

Removing and installing⇒ page 57

#### 7 - Striker

□ Exploded view⇒ page 45

# 8 - Relay and fuse carrier 2 - SR2-

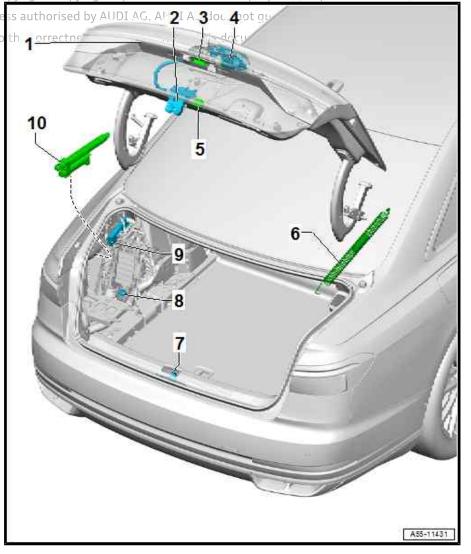
☐ In luggage compartment (left-side)

#### 9 - Rear lid control unit - J605-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 62

#### 10 - Motor for rear lid

- ☐ Left side: motor 1 for rear lid V444-
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 61





#### Exploded view - sensor-operated rear lid opening

#### 1 - Rear lid power opening control unit - J938-

Removing and installing ⇒ page 62

#### 2 - Rear lid power opening sender

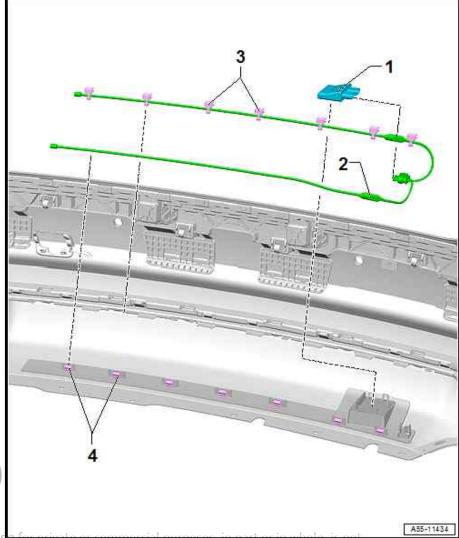
- ◆ Rear lid power opening sender - G750- , rear lid power opening sender 2 -G760-
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 63

#### 3 - Fasteners

For rear lid power opening sender 2 - G760-

#### 4 - Retaining clip

☐ For rear lid power opening sender - G750-





Protected by copyright. Copying

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

## 2.3/ith respe Removing and installing reartilid document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 50).
- Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary <u>⇒ page 50</u>.

#### Removing

- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).
- Remove hinge trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Exploded view - rear lid trim (bottom).

- Unplug electrical connectors and move wiring harness -2clear.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Remove rear lid -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adjust rear lid ⇒ page 50 .

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Calibrate reversing camera R189- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Reversing camera system; Calibrating reversing camera system.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate reversing camera R189-.
- Calibrate rear overhead view camera R246- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Overhead view camera; Calibrating overhead view camera.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate rear overhead view camera - R246-.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45

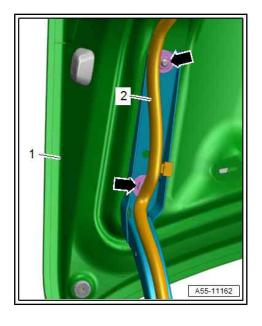
### 2.4 Adjusting rear lid

- ⇒ "2.4.1 Adjustment dimensions", page 50
- ⇒ "2.4.2 Lateral, longitudinal and height adjustment at hinge", page 51
- ⇒ "2.4.3 Height adjustment at striker", page 52
- ⇒ "2.4.4 Height adjustment using adjusting buffer", page 53

### 2.4.1 Adjustment dimensions

#### Note:

Gap widths refer to the areas stated.

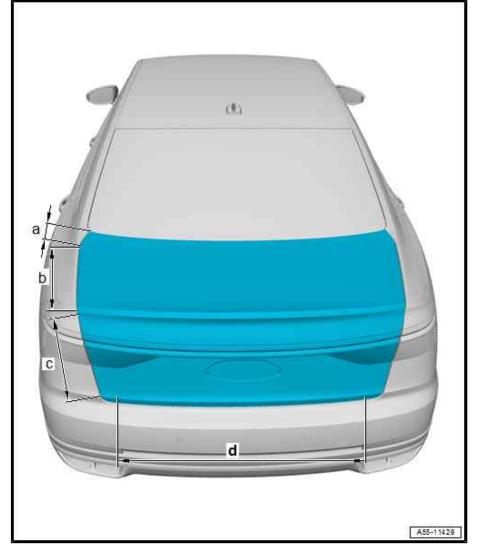




Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- a Rear lid to side panel (top)
- Gap width = 4.0 mm
- b Rear lid to side panel (top)
- Gap width = 3.6 mm
- c Rear lid to side panel (bottom)
- Gap width = 4.0 mm
- d Rear lid to bumper
- Gap width = 5.8 mm



#### Lateral, longitudinal and height adjust-2.4.2 ment at hinge

- Longitudinal and lateral adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 52

◆ Height adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 52
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
 • Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 50

tted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability **Special tools and workshop equipment required**espect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A<u>UDI AG.</u>

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-

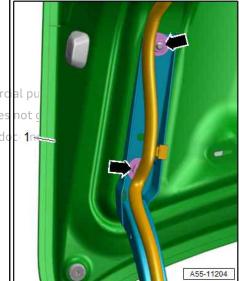


#### Longitudinal and lateral adjustment at hinge:

- Unscrew nuts -arrows-.
- Adjust rear lid -1- in longitudinal and/or lateral direction.
- Tighten nuts.

Tightening torques otected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu

♦ <u>\*\*2.1 Exploded viewed realelid</u> upage 45 by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do



#### Height adjustment at hinge:

- Remove rear shelf ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear shelf.
- If fitted, remove sun blind ⇒ General body repairs, interior;
   Rep. gr. 68; Equipment; Removing and installing sun blind.
- Loosen nut -2-.
- Adjust height of rear lid at hinge -1-.
- Tighten nut -2-.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45

## 2.4.3 Height adjustment at striker

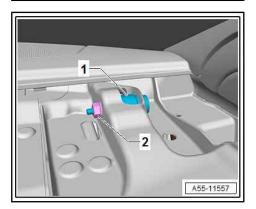
• Adjustment dimensions <u>⇒ page 50</u>

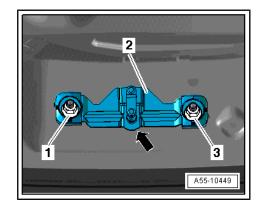
#### Procedure

- Remove lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior;
   Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim.
- Prior to adjustment, completely screw in adjusting buffers on rear lid <u>⇒ page 53</u>.
- Unfasten nuts -1, 3-; it should be possible to move striker -2-.
- Close rear lid and check alignment with body contour.
- If necessary, align according to body contour via adjusting buffers (top).
- Rear lid lock must be engaged in main catch (2nd stop).
- Open rear lid and tighten nuts.
- Set adjusting buffer ⇒ page 53.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45







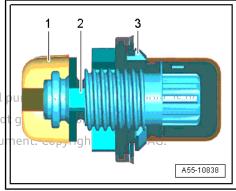
## 2.4.4 Height adjustment using adjusting buf-

Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 50

#### **Procedure**

- Before adjusting rear lid, screw adjuster screw -2- with protective cap -1- completely into adjusting buffer -3-.
- Unscrew adjuster screw -2- until protective cap -1- is slightly compressed on coming into contact with adjusting buffer with rear lid closed.
- Check that rear lid has no play and closes in line with body mercial contour by pressing or pulling side edges of rear lid.
- Repeat adjustment if necessary.

with respect to the correctness of information in this docu



#### 2.5 Removing and installing hinges

#### Removing

- Remove rear lid  $\Rightarrow$  page 49.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim.
- Remove rear shelf ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear shelf.
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Pull out bolt -arrow- and detach hinge -1-.

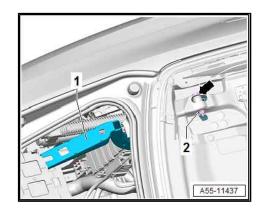
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

After installing hinge, adjust rear lid ⇒ page 50.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45



#### 2.6 Removing and installing rear lid seal

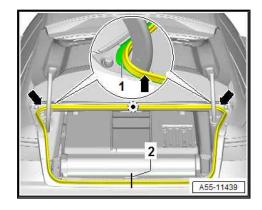
#### Removing

Pull rear lid seal off body flange.

#### Installing

Position rear lid seal on body flange.

- Protective lip -1- must be aligned at top with centre of window cross member -dot-.
- Butt joint -2- of rear lid seal must face centre of bumper.
- Press rear lid seal on over entire length.



# 2.7 Removing and installing adjusting buffers

- Adjusting buffers on body ⇒ page 54
- Adjusting buffers on rear lid ⇒ page 54

#### Adjusting buffers on body

#### Removing

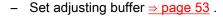
- Turn adjusting buffer -1- anti-clockwise -arrow-.
- Pull locking piece -2- for adjusting buffer off threaded pin.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

#### Note:

Fit pop rivet bolt - WHT 005 180- using pop rivet nut pliers - V.A.G 1765C- and supplement V.A.G 1765C/2 to secure adjusting buffer. For more details, refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Repairs; Rep. gr. 53 . You can, for example, search for the pop rivet bolt - WHT 005 180- in the corresponding chapter with the »Search reference media« function.



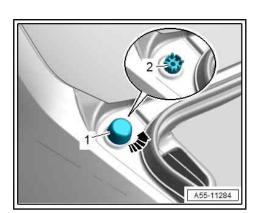
# Adjusting buffers on rear lid Removing

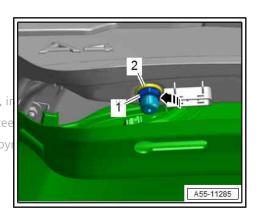
- Unfasten rear lid trim (bottom) in area of adjusting buffer ⇒
  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim poses, in (bottom).
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaran
   Turn adjusting buffer -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and remove it.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -2- between adjusting buffer and rear lid for damage.
- Set adjusting buffer ⇒ page 53.







#### 2.8 Removing and installing stop for adjusting buffer

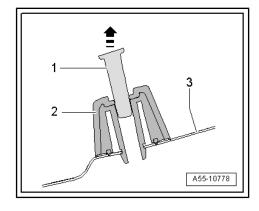
#### Removing

- Pull slide -1- out of stop -2- -arrow-.
- Pull stop out of side panel/rear lid -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

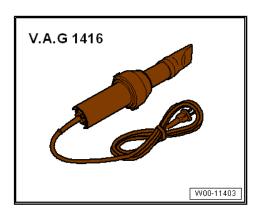




- Removing and installing cover for water ommercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 2.9 channe mitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- The following components have to be renewed after removal in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ⇒ page 45 .

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

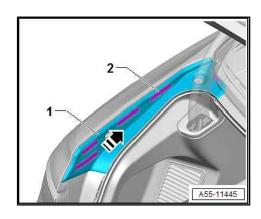
#### Removing

- Remove stop for adjusting buffer ⇒ page 55.
- Remove adjusting buffer ⇒ page 54.
- Unfasten rear lid seal in area of cover.
- Carefully heat cover -1- in area of adhesive strip -2- using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Pull off cover upwards -arrow-.

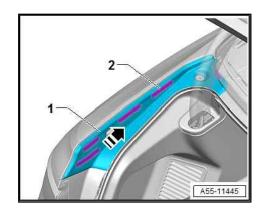
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The vehicle and the cover must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape on vehicle body.
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.



- Peel protective films (5x) off adhesive strip -2-.
- Position cover -1- on body and press on.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.



## 2.10 Removing and installing gas strut

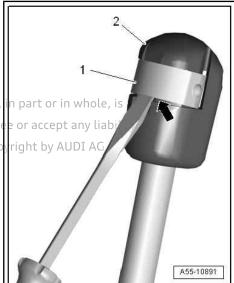
#### Removing

- Support rear lid or secure it in position.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim.
- Lift retaining clip -1- slightly using a small screwdriver, and pull gas strut -2- off ball stud (top).

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press gas strut onto ball-head pin until it engages audibly.
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liable with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



## 2.11 Releasing gas from gas strut

#### **Procedure**

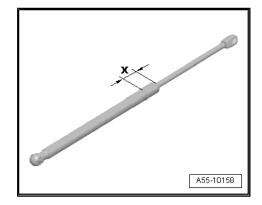
Clamp section -x = 50 mm- of gas strut in a vice.



#### CAUTION

Risk of eye injuries due to metal swarf. Eye irritation and injury possible.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Saw open cylinder of gas strut in first third of overall cylinder length, based on reference edge at piston-rod end. When doing so, cover area around saw cut with a cloth to catch any fluid which may escape.
- Saw open cylinder of gas strut in first third of overall cylinder length, based on reference edge at piston-rod end.





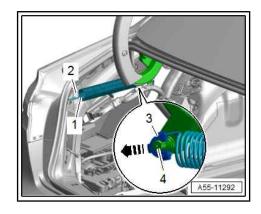
#### 2.12 Removing and installing extension spring

#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim.
- With rear lid open, first unhook extension spring -1- from bracket -2-, then detach cable eye -3- from mounting pin -4at hinge -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 2.13 Removing and installing rear lid lock

Rear lid lock unit - VX25-

With rear lid central locking motor - V53- , contact switch for locking pawl - F443 and depending on equipment version, rear lidnercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not contact switch per 11ted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

#### Removing with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

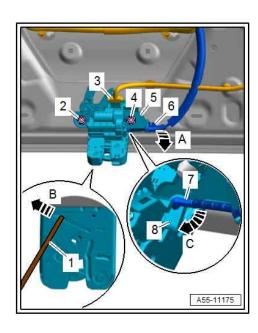
- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) and rear lid lock cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).
- Remove operating cable for bonnet lock  $\Rightarrow$  page 58.
- Turn operating cable on lever -6- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket for rear lid lock -5-.
- Secure operating lever -8- on reverse side using a screwdriver -1- -arrow B-.
- Disengage Bowden cable nipple -7- from operating lever -arrow C- and move Bowden cable clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Remove nuts -2, 4-.
- Detach rear lid lock.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

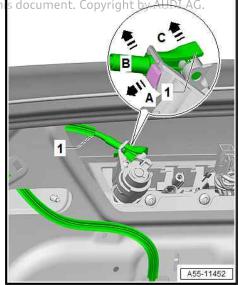
♦ "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45



# 2.14 Removing and installing operating cable for bonnet lock

#### Removing

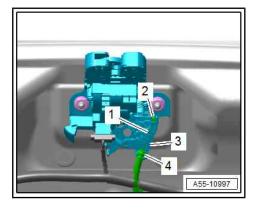
- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) and rear lid lock cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).
- Remove power latching motor age 60 sed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Release locking lever rarrow As the correctness of information in the social document. Copyright by
- Pull operating cable -1- out of support bracket -arrow B-.
- Disengage operating cable -1- at operating lever -arrow C-.



- Pull support bracket -4- off mounting -3- for rear lid lock.
- Disengage operating cable -2- at operating lever -1- and detach.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

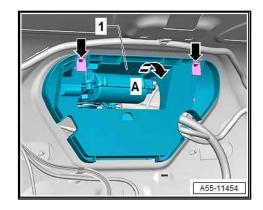


## 2.15 Removing and installing lock cylinder

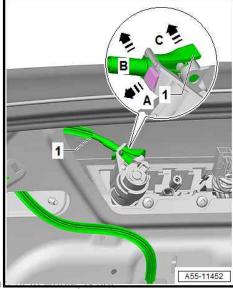
#### Removing

Remove rear lid trim (bottom) and rear lid lock cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).

- Depending on equipment version: Pull out locking pins and release fasteners located underneath -arrows-.
- Detach mounting -1- from rear lid in direction of -arrow A- and leave it hanging.



- Release locking lever -arrow A-.
- Pull operating cable -1- out of support bracket -arrow B-.
- Disengage operating cable -1- at operating lever -arrow C-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa

perrRemove bolts u1h 3 ised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or

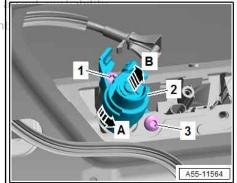
withTurn tock cylinder 21 parrow Af and pull it out of handle trimpyrigh -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45



#### Removing and installing striker 2.16

#### Removing

Remove lock carrier trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim.

Unscrew nuts -1 and 3- and detach striker -2-.

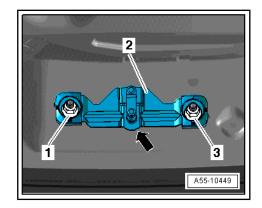
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert striker, making sure it is positioned correctly.
- The round side -arrow- of the striker must face upwards.
- Adjust striker ⇒ page 52.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view - rear lid", page 45



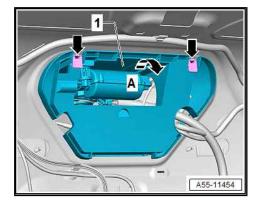
# 2.17 Removing and installing power latching motor for rear lid - V382-

motor for rear lid - V382-Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

#### Removing

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

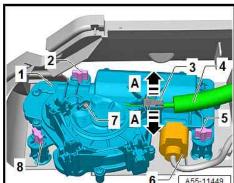
- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) General body repairs, interior; s document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).
- Pull out locking pins and release fasteners located underneath -arrows-.
- Detach mounting -1- from rear lid in direction of -arrow A-.



- Release fasteners -arrows- and disengage support bracket
   -3- for Bowden cable -4-.
- Disengage nipple -7- of Bowden cable from operating lever.
- Unplug electrical connector -6-.
- Release fasteners -2, 5, 8- 90° in clockwise direction.
- Remove power latching motor for rear lid V382- -item 1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# 2.18 Removing and installing Bowden cable for power latching system

#### Removing

- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) and rear lid lock cover ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom).
- Release Bowden cable for power latching system from motor
   ⇒ page 60 .



A55-1120

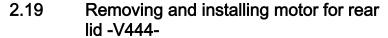
- Turn operating cable on lever -3- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket for rear lid lock -2-.
- Secure operating lever -5- on reverse side using a screwdriver -1- -arrow B-.
- Disengage nipple of Bowden cable from operating lever.
- Move clear and detach Bowden cable -arrow C-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or ac with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 61).

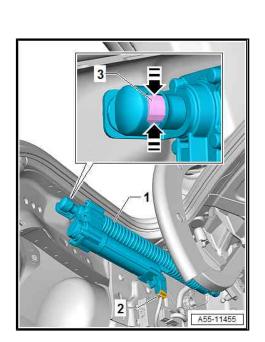
#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side)  $\Rightarrow$  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Prop up rear lid.
- Compress retaining clip -3- with long-nose pliers -arrows-.
- Pull spindle motor -1- off ball stud on body and rear lid.

#### Installing

Install in reverse order; note the following:

- Do not knock the ball sockets on the drive onto the ball studs: instead they must be positioned on the ball studs at an angle and then pressed on by being turned.
- Perform adaption ⇒ page 61 .



#### 2.20 Adapting motor for rear lid -V444-

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester .
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis mode.
- Select Test plan tab.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:

- ♦ Body
- General body repairs
- Systems with diagnostic capability
- 006D Tailgate electronics J605
- ◆ 006D Tailgate control unit, functions
- ♦ 006D Basic setting, tailgate control unit
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.

# 2.21 Removing and installing rear lid control unit - J605-

#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim.
- Unplug electrical connectors -3 and 4-.
- Release fasteners -1- and at the same time slide control unit -2- towards rear -arrow-.
- · This disengages brackets from guides.
- Remove rear lid control unit J605- .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

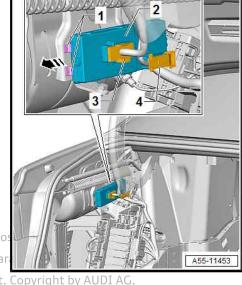
- Insert control unit and slide it towards rear until fasteners engage audibly.
- If renewing the rear lid control unit J605-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.

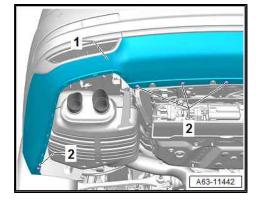
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpospermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarwith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

# 2.22 Removing and installing rear lid power opening control unit - J938-

#### Removing

Remove nuts/bolt -2- from base plate for bumper cover.





A55-11450

- Unplug electrical connectors -2 and 3-.
- Release fasteners -arrows- and remove control unit -1- from bracket -4-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing the rear lid power opening control unit - J938select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.

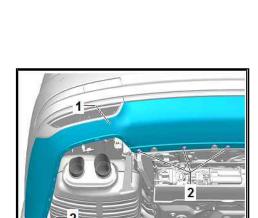
#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 205

#### 2.23 Removing and installing rear lid power opening sender -G750- / -G760-

#### Removing

- Remove nuts/bolt -2- from base plate for bumper cover.



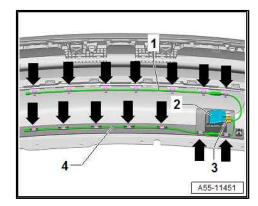
- Unplug electrical connector -3- from control unit -2-.
- Move senders -G750- / -G760- -1, 4- clear at retainers -arrows-.
- Detach sender.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

"2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 205



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 3 Tank flap unit

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view tank flap unit", page 64
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing tank flap unit", page 64
- ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing trim panel for tank flap", page 66
- ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing drain hose for tank flap unit", page 66
- ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing manual release cable", page 67

# 3.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit

#### 1 - Tank flap unit

- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 64

#### 2 - Trim panel for tank flap

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 66

#### 3 - Drain hose

- ☐ For tank flap unit
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 66

# 4 - Tank filler flap locking motor - V155-

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 106

#### 5 - Bolt

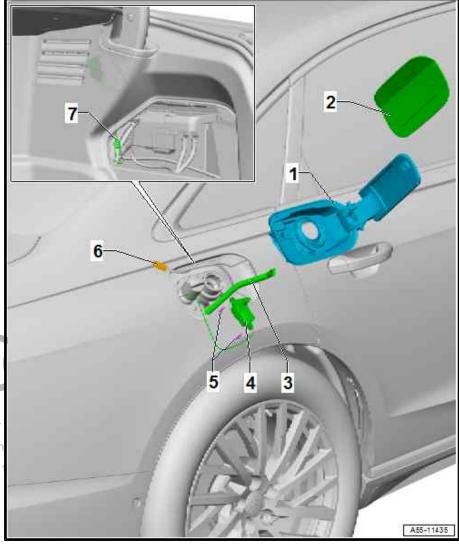
- □ 2x
- □ 1.5 Nm

#### 6 - Electrical connector

#### 7 - Manual release cable

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 67

Protected by permitted un with respect



### 3.2 Removing and installing tank flap unit

The following components have to be renewed after removal
 ⇒ page 64

#### Removing

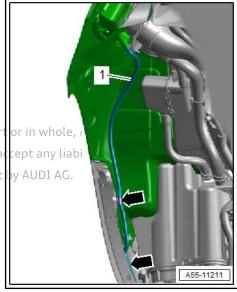
 Open cover for luggage compartment side trim and move manual release cable clear.



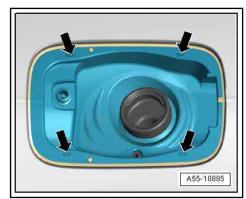
- Unfasten rear section of wheel housing liner (right-side) and push to side  $\Rightarrow$  page 287.
- Move drain hose -1- clear -arrows-.
- Remove trim panel for tank flap ⇒ page 66.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a cept any liabi with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Release tank flap unit by pushing a small screwdriver through marked locations -arrows-.

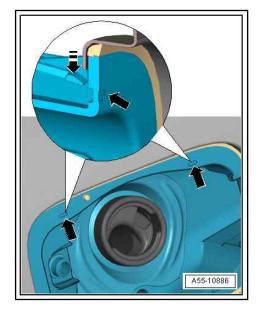


- At top of tank flap unit, push a small screwdriver through marked locations -arrows- into tank flap from below at an angle and over catches.
- Pull screwdriver upwards slightly to release catches behind.
- Insert screwdriver on underside of tank flap unit from above at an angle and push it in through marked locations.
- Press screwdriver down slightly to release catches behind.
- Pull tank flap unit with drain hose out of opening (one catch at a time).
- Unplug electrical connector.
- Detach tank flap unit and at the same time guide out manual release cable.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

First insert tank flap unit in opening for tank flap on hinge side and then press it in until it engages audibly.



# 3.3 Removing and installing trim panel for tank flap

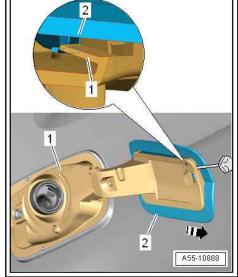
#### Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

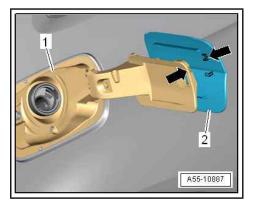
- Open tank flap. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Using a screwdriver, release retaining clip in recess between in trim panel -2- and tank flap unit -1-.
- Pull trim panel slightly off tank flap unit towards rear -arrowand detach.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- When fitting trim panel -2- onto tank flap unit -1-, guides on trim panel must be applied behind mounting points -arrows-.
- Slide trim panel forwards until retaining clip engages audibly.



# 3.4 Removing and installing drain hose for tank flap unit

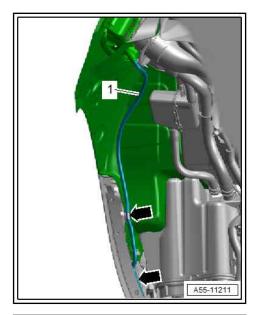
#### Removing

 Unfasten rear section of wheel housing liner (right-side) and push to side ⇒ page 287.

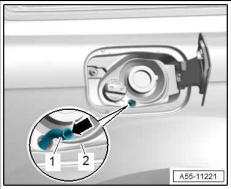


- Move drain hose -1- clear -arrows-.
- Pull drain hose upwards and out of tank flap unit.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Slide drain hose -1- into tank flap cup -2- from above.
- Collar -arrow- of drain hose must be at the top.
- Insert drain hose into mounting.





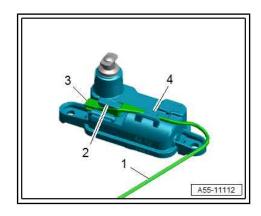
## Removing and installing manual release

Protected by copyrig**Cable**ying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permit Removing authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respe**Remove tank flap unit** <u>in page 64</u>n in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove tank filler flap locking motor V155- ⇒ page 106.
- Thread Bowden cable -1- out of guide -4-.
- Disengage lug -3- at mounting -2- for manual release mechanism and pull it out of support bracket.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# 4 Charging flap unit

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view charging flap unit", page 68
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing charging flap unit", page 68
- ⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing charging flap unit trim", page 69
- ⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing manual release cable for high-voltage charging flap lock", page 70

## 4.1 Exploded view - charging flap unit

## 1 - Charging flap unit trim

Removing and installing⇒ page 69

#### 2 - Charging flap unit

- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 68

# 3 - Actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 - F496-

Removing and installing⇒ page 106

#### 4 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 1.5 Nm

#### 5 - Cable

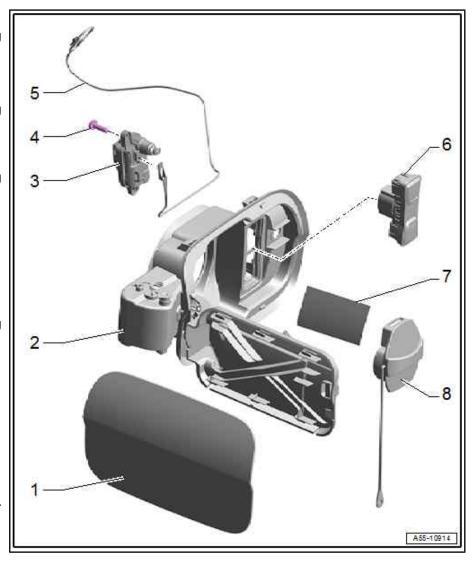
- ☐ For manual release mechanism
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 70

# 6 - Module for battery charge selector buttons - EX32-

- □ With LED module for charging socket 1 -L263-, immediate charge button - E766and charge profile selector button - E808-
- □ Exploded view ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 93;
   Charging socket; Exploded view charging socket

#### 7 - Label

- On charging flap unit
- 8 Cap for charging socket



# 4.2 Removing and installing charging flap

The following components have to be renewed after removal

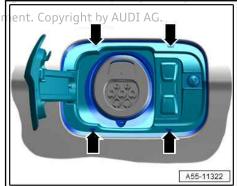
⇒ page 68 rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

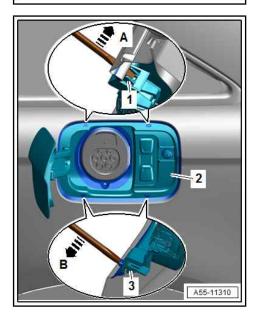


#### Removing

- Remove cover for luggage compartment side trim (right-side).
- Disengage handle for manual release cable and move clear.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Detach cap for charging socket.
- orised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability
- Release charging flap unit by pushing a small screwdriver through marked Tocations barrows ctn



- Fastener (top): Position screwdriver above fastener -1- and release fastener with screwdriver in direction of -arrow A-.
- Fastener (bottom): Position screwdriver below fastener -3and release fastener with screwdriver in direction of -arrow B-.
- Close charging flap.
- Take charging flap unit -2- out of body cut-out.

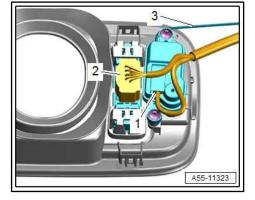


- Unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2-.
- Detach charging flap unit and guide manual release cable -3- out.

## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- First insert charging flap unit in body cut-out on hinge side and then press it in until it engages audibly.
- Check that collar is seated correctly in mounting for charging socket.



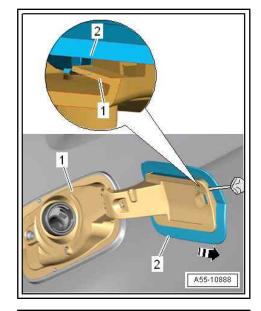
#### 4.3 Removing and installing charging flap unit trim

## Removing

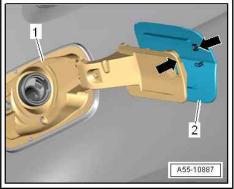
- Open charging flap.

- Use a screwdriver to release retaining clip in recess between trim panel -2- and charging flap -1-.
- Pull trim panel slightly off charging flap towards rear -arrowand detach.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- When fitting trim panel -2- onto charging flap -1-, guides on trim panel must be applied behind mounting points -arrows-.
- Slide trim panel forwards until retaining clip engages audibly.



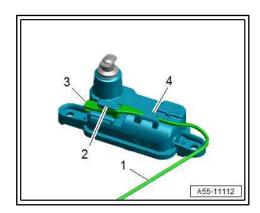
# 4.4 Removing and installing manual release cable for high-voltage charging flap lock

## Removing

- Remove actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock
   ⇒ page 106
- Thread manual release cable -1- out of guide -4-.
- Disengage lug -3- at mounting -2- for manual release mechanism and pull it out of support bracket for manual release cable.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



# Front doors, door components, central locking

#### Door

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view door", page 71
- ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view door seals", page 73
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing door", page 74
- ⇒ "1.4 Adjusting door", page 74
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing door arrester", page 80
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing inner door seal", page 80
- ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 81
- ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing joint seal", page 84

#### 1.1 Exploded view - door

## 1 - Door

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74
- Adjusting ⇒ page 74

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 45 Nm
- 40 Nm if using the following special tools ⇒ page 78
- 3 Door hinge (top)
- 4 Grub screw
  - □ 23 Nm
- 5 Cap
- 6 Bolt



#### 8 - Cap

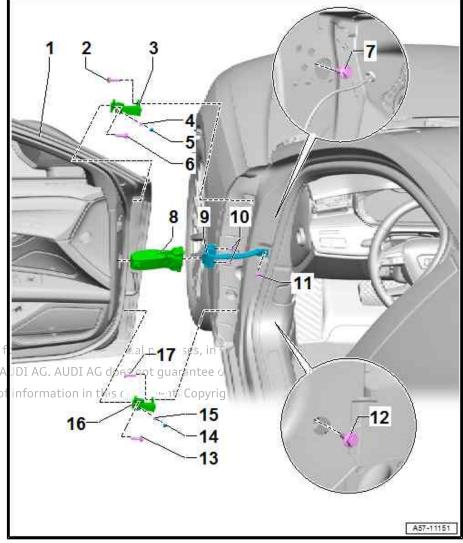
- Promed For Idoorparieste Copying
- pe hit Vehicles with PR numby ber 8RF: Cut off pin on with recapc <u>tpage 72</u>
  - ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 72

#### 9 - Door arrester

- ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 72
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

## 10 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 8 Nm
- Renew after removing

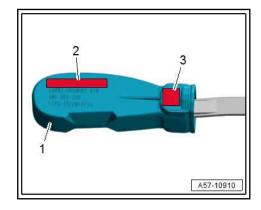


- 11 Bolt
  - □ 33 Nm
- 12 Bolt
  - □ 32 Nm
- 13 Bolt
  - □ 45 Nm
- 14 Cap
- 15 Grub screw
  - □ 23 Nm
- 16 Door hinge (bottom)
- 17 Bolt
  - □ 45 Nm
  - 40 Nm if using the following special tools ⇒ page 78

#### Installation position for cap

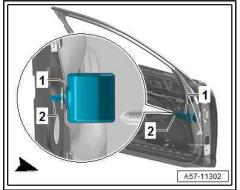
The cap -1- must be installed with the corresponding lettering facing upwards:

- 2 VORN OBEN LINKS (= front top left) on the left / VORN OBEN RECHTS (= front top right) on the right
- 3 VL (front left) on the left / VR (front right) on the right



## Cutting off pin on cap (vehicles with PR number 8RF)

- Cut off pin -2- after installing cap -1-.

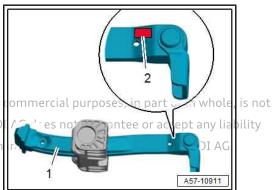


#### Installation position for door arrester

The door arrester -1- must be installed with the corresponding lettering facing upwards:

2 - VL (front left) on the left / VR (front right) on the right

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD with respect to the correctness of information





#### 1.2 Exploded view - door seals

#### 1 - Inner door seal

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

#### 2 - Outer door seal

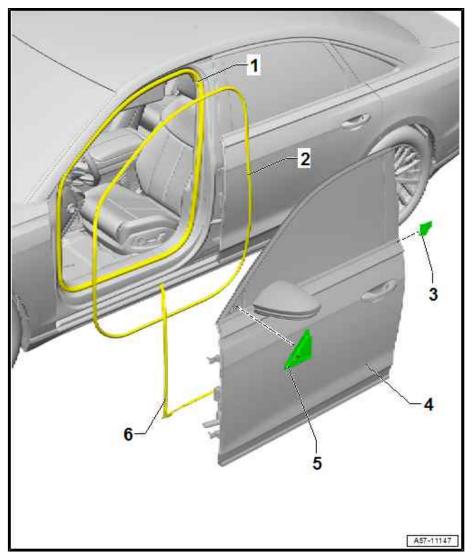
- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81
- 3 B-pillar seal

## 4 - Door

- Exploded view ⇒ page 71
- 5 Inner door seal

#### 6 - Joint seal

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 84





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 1.3 Removing and installing door

#### Removing

- Unplug door disconnector -1- at A-pillar ⇒ Electrical system;
   Rep. gr. 97; Connectors .
- Mask A-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Unscrew bolt -2- for door arrester.
- Pull off cap -4- (top and bottom).
- Unscrew grub screw -3- from door hinge (top and bottom).
- Carefully lift door off hinges.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

 No adjustment has to be performed after the front door has been installed.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 71

## 1.4 Adjusting door

- ⇒ "1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions", page 74
- ⇒ "1.4.2 Checking door adjustment", page 75
- ⇒ "1.4.3 Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge", page 77
- ⇒ "1.4.4 Lateral adjustment at striker", page 79

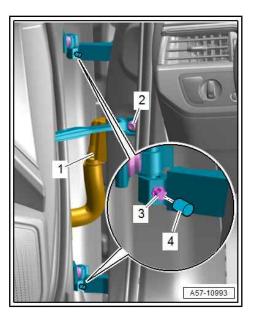
# 1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions

#### Note:

Gap widths refer to the areas stated.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





#### A - Front door to body

Gap width -a- = 3.0 ... 5.0 mm

#### B - Front door to wing

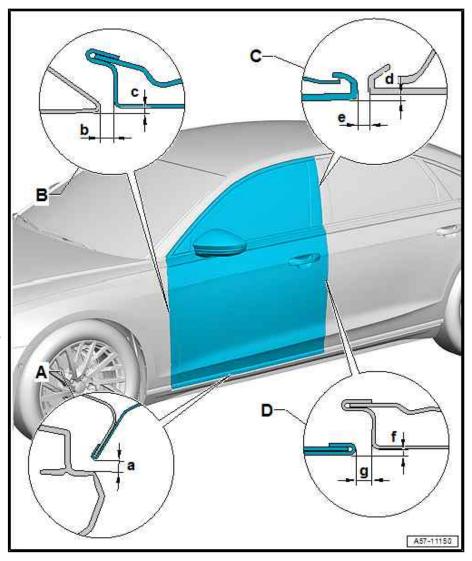
- Gap width -b- = 2.9 ... 3.9 mm
- Flush alignment -c- = ± 0.5 mm
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

#### C - Front door to rear door (top)

- Gap width -e- = 2.8 ... 4.8 mm
- Flush alignment -d- = ± 0.7 mm
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

#### D - Front door to rear door (bottom)

- Gap width -g- = 4.0 ... 5.0 mm
- Flush alignment -f- = ± 0.5 mm
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm



#### Checking door adjustment 1.4.2

- Measuring points for checking door adjustment with template - T40038/23- ⇒ page 76
- Checking lateral adjustment with template T40038/23-
- ♦ Checking height adjustment with template T40038/23- $\Rightarrow$  page 77with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 74

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-

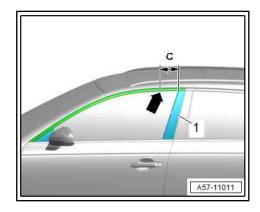


◆ Template - T40038/23-

# Measuring points for checking door adjustment with template - T40038/23-:

- Check door frame adjustment using template T40038/23- at measuring point -arrow- with distance -c- to B-pillar trim -1-.
- Dimension -c- = 100 mm

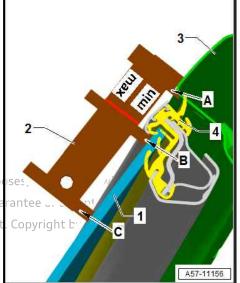
## Checking lateral adjustment with template - T40038/23-:



## Checking lateral tolerance (minimum):

- Place template -2- at measuring point on body ⇒ page 76.
- The "min" marking on the template should face the vehicle.
- The points -B, C- on the template should make contact with the door window -1-.
- Point -A- should make contact with the edge of the roof -3-; a small gap is permissible.
- If there is a gap between point -A- and edge of roof -3-, check maximum tolerance.

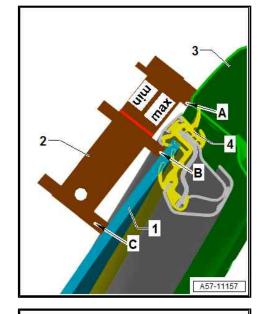
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpopermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guawith respect to the correctness of information in this document





#### Checking lateral tolerance (maximum):

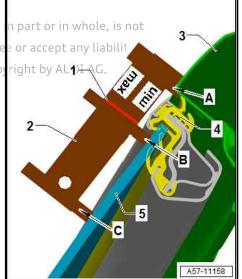
- Place template -2- at measuring point on body ⇒ page 76.
- The "max" marking on the template should face the vehicle.
- Points -A, C- on template should make contact with door window -1- and edge of roof -3-.
- Point -B- may make contact with door window -1-, or there may be a gap in between.
- Adjustment OK
- If not, door is positioned too far to outside and must be adjus-





## Checking height adjustment with template - T40038/23-:

- Place template 27 at measuring point on body repeated urposes, In part or in whole, is not
- The "min" marking on the template should face the vehicle quarantee or accept any liability
- Roint -A-should make contact with edge of roof+3- from side, cop and from below.
- Points -B, C- should make contact with the door window -5-.
- Height adjustment is correct if bottom edge of window guide -4- is positioned in area of marking -1- on template.
- If not, door must be adjusted.

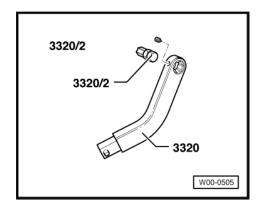


#### 1.4.3 Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge

- Preparatory work for longitudinal and lateral adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 78
- ◆ Lateral adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 79
- Longitudinal adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 79

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Door alignment tool - 3320- with socket - 3320/2-



Torque wrench - V.A.G 1331-



#### Preparatory work for longitudinal and lateral adjustment at hinge:

#### Driver side:

- Detach relay and fuse carrier 1 SR1-, move it clear and press it to one side ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes.
- Remove mounting for onboard supply control unit J519- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Control units; Removing and installing onboard supply control unit - J519-.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear.
- Cut out foam mat in area of bolts and fold it to one side.

#### Passenger side:

- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box.
- If fitted, remove relay and fuse carrier 4 SR4- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes; Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, in part or in whole, is not ers, electronics boxes.
- Cut out foam mat in area of boilts and fold it to one side.
   with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### Lateral adjustment at hinge:

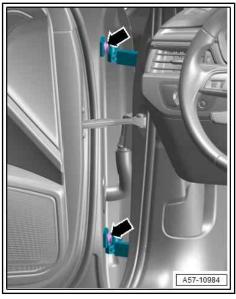
Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 74

#### **Procedure**

- Loosen bolts (top and bottom) -arrows- at hinge.
- Adjust door towards centre of vehicle.
- Tighten bolts.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 71



#### Longitudinal adjustment at hinge:

Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 74

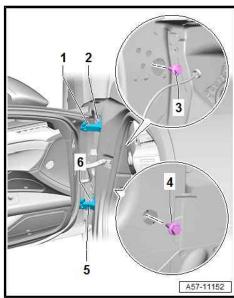
#### **Procedure**

- Perform preparatory work for longitudinal adjustment ⇒ page 78 .
- Loosen bolts -2, 6- for door hinges -1, 5- on A-pillar.
- Loosen bolts -3, 4- for door hinges and align door in longitudinal direction.
- Tighten bolts.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 71





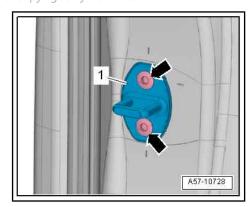
- 1.4.4 Protection adjustment at striker or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Adjustment dimensions. \*page:74 AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Procedure the respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Loosen bolts -arrows-.
- Move striker -1- until door is flush with body contour.
- The striker is only to be used for adjustment towards the centre of the vehicle.
- Do not adjust the height of the door via the striker; otherwise the door lock will be damaged.
- If adjustment is correct, striker should engage centrally in door lock.
- Tighten bolts.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", <u>page 87</u>

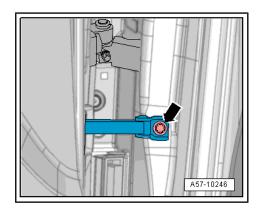


## 1.5 Removing and installing door arrester

The following components have to be renewed after removal
 ⇒ page 71.

#### Removing

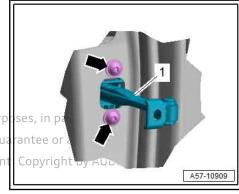
- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr.
   70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front).
- Remove loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system.
- Mask A-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.



Unscrew bolts -arrows- and take out door arrester -1- inwards.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document



 Pull cap -1- slightly to one side -arrows A- and detach from door arrester -2- -arrow B-.

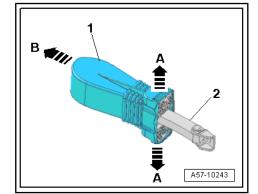
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Installation position for door arrester ⇒ page 72
- Installation position for cap <u>⇒ page 72</u>

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 71



# 1.6 Removing and installing inner door seal

#### Removing

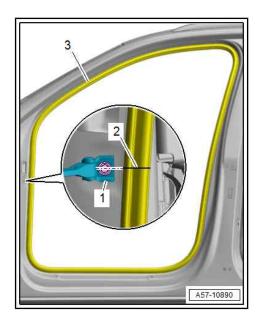
 Remove A-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim.



- Remove sill panel trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing sill panel trim.
- Remove B-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing B-pillar trim .
- Pull inner door seal off body flange.

Position inner door seal -3- on body flange so that vulcanised point -2- is aligned centrally with door arrester -1-, and press

The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse sequence.



#### 1.7 Removing and installing outer door seal

· The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 73 .

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

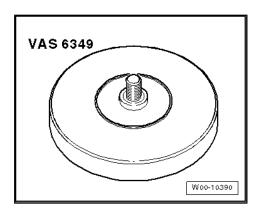
♦ Roller - 3356-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this d



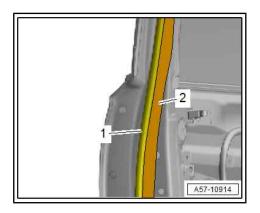
◆ Adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349-



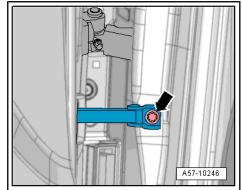
♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

## Removing

- Remove window frame trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing trim for window frame.
- Mark position of outer door seal -1- all around with adhesive tape -2-.



- Mask A-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Pull outer door seal -1- slightly off top of door frame and cut through with scissors (commercially available).
- Gradually stretch outer door seal lengthwise -bottom arrowand detach -top arrow-.

#### Note:

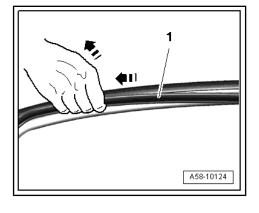
By stretching the outer door seal lengthwise, the adhesive is separated from the door and the seal can be detached from the door without leaving any adhesive tape.

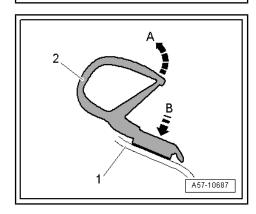
Detach outer door seal completely.

#### Installing

- The vehicle and the seal must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- When installing, do not stretch seal.
- To prevent the outer door seal from becoming detached or misaligned, it is important that the door is not closed for at least 30 minutes.
- If the door has been renewed, use the routing of the outer door seal on the opposite side as a guide when positioning the outer door seal.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape from vehicle body with adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349-
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.
- Peel protective film off adhesive tape.
- Position outer door seal -2- on door shell -1- so that vulcanised point -arrow- is aligned centrally according to marking made during removal and bond on alkaround sed by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
- When positioned correctly; thet drain holesein the router door in this seal are located at the bottom on the underside of the seal.
- rt or in whole, is not cial purposes, i<u>n</u> **2** / liability A57-11268
- Press seal -2- onto door shell -1- using roller 3356--arrow B-. To do so, swivel seal to one side -arrow A-.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes with doors open.

Perform remaining installation in reverse order of removal.





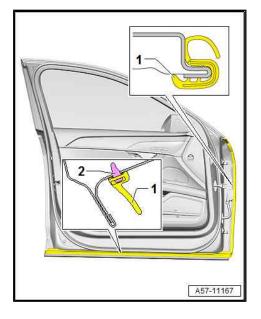
# 1.8 Removing and installing joint seal

## Removing

- Pull joint seal (front) -1- off door.
- Release fasteners -2- at bottom of joint seal -1-.
- Pull joint seal (bottom) off door.

## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 2 Door components

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view window regulator", page 85
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view door handle and door lock", page 87
- ⇒ "2.3 Exploded view window guides and window slot trim strips", page 89
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing window regulator", page 89
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor", <u>page 91</u>
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing door handle", page 92
- ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing door handle trim", page 93
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing trim strip for door handle", page 93
- ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing mounting bracket", page 94
- ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing exterior door handle switch F546 / F547 ", page 95
- ⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle", page 95
- ⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing lock cylinder", page 96
- ⇒ "2.13 Removing and installing cap on door handle", page 97
- ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim strip for cap", page 97
- ⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing door lock", page 98
- ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing striker", page 99
- ⇒ "2.17 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle", page 99
- ⇒ "2.18 Removing and installing inner door cover", page 99
- ⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing power latching motor V302 / V303 ", page 100
- ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing window guide", page 101
- ⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip", page 101

#### 2.1 Exploded view - window regulator

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

## 1 - Window regulator

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 89
- 2 Nut
  - □ 7.5 Nm
- 3 Cap
- 4 Window regulator motor
- Driver side window regulator motor - V147- , front passenger side window regulator motor - V148-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 91

#### 5 - Bolt

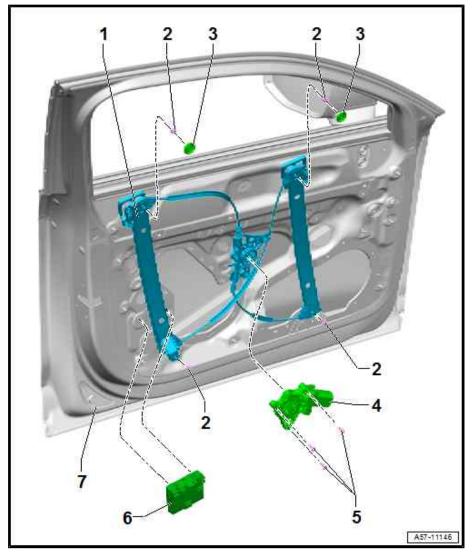
- □ 3x
- □ Thread-forming
- ☐ Fit and screw in by hand
- □ 3.5 Nm

#### 6 - Door control unit

- Driver door control unit -J386- , front passenger door control unit - J387-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 104

#### 7 - Door

Exploded view ⇒ page 71





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock

## 1 - Mounting bracket

- □ Removing and installing mounting bracket ⇒ page 128
- □ Removing and installing operating cable ⇒ page 95

#### 2 - Exterior door handle switch

- Exterior door handle switch, driver side - F546-/ exterior door handle switch, front passenger side -F547-
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

#### 3 - Bolt

□ 2.5 Nm

#### 4 - Operating cable

- ☐ For interior door handle
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

#### 5 - Door lock

Removing and installing

#### 6 - Transmission module

 Clipped into mounting bracket

## 7 - Support

Door lock

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 2x

#### 9 - Striker

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99
- Adjusting ⇒ page 79

#### 10 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 25 Nm

## 11 - Backing plate (rear)

#### 12 - Lock cylinder

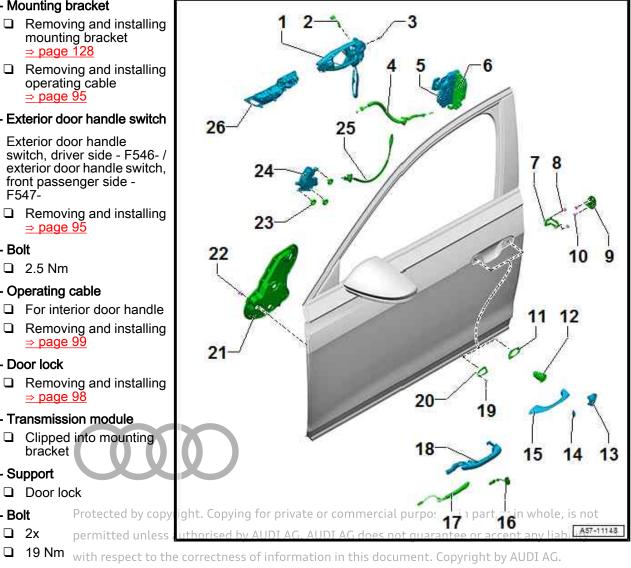
- ☐ For driver's door
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

#### 13 - Cap

☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

#### 14 - Door handle trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 93



15 - I rim strip for door handle  Removing and installing ⇒ page 93
16 - Exterior door handle illumination bulb
◆ Front left door exterior handle illumination bulb - L162- / front right door exterior handle illumination bulb -
L163-
☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
□ Exploded view ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in exterior door handle; Exploded view - lights in exterior door handle
17 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle
◆ Driver exterior door handle contact sensor - G415- / front passenger exterior door handle contact sensor - G416-
<ul> <li>Overview ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Entry and start authorisation; Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system</li> </ul>
18 - Door handle
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 92</u>
19 - Bolt
□ 2.5 Nm
20 - Backing plate (front)
21 - Inner door cover
☐ If seal is sprayed on, check for damage
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 99</u>
22 - Clip
□ 13x
23 - Rubber buffer
□ 3x
24 - Power latching motor
◆ Driver door power latching motor - V302- , front passenger door power latching motor - V303-
Depending on vehicle equipment
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 100</u>
<b>25 - Operating cable</b> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
□ For power latching system □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100 I AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
26 - Interior door handle
<ul> <li>□ Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and</li> </ul>
installing interior door handle.



#### 2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips

## 1 - Door

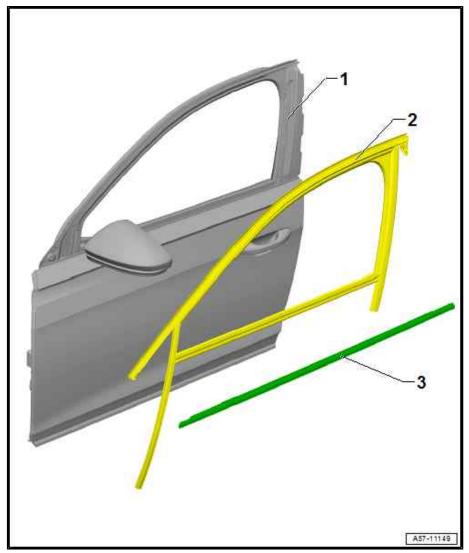
□ Exploded view ⇒ page 71

## 2 - Window guide

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

## 3 - Outer window slot trim strip

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101



#### Removing and installing window regula-2.4 tor

#### Removing

- Remove inner door cover <del>⇒ page 99</del>.
- Remove bass loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system .

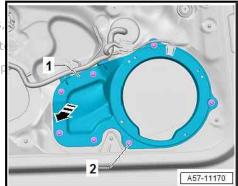


## Vehicles with Audi sound system (9VD):

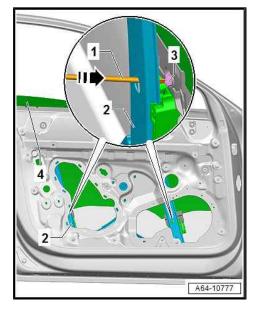
Remove bolts -2- and unfasten adapter plate -1-.

# permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant Continued:

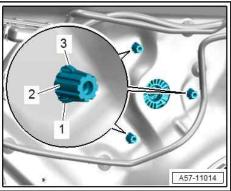
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop Remove window regulator motor  $\Rightarrow$  page 91.



- Lower door window -4- until fasteners -3- on actuator are flush with recess in window regulator -2-.
- Release fasteners -3- using a screwdriver -1- or similar tool through holes in door window -arrow- and at the same time detach door window upwards from actuators.
- Pull door window upwards and secure it with adhesive tape to prevent it from dropping.



 Use an 11 mm socket to release retaining clips -1 and 3- of threaded pins -2- for window regulator (slide socket over threaded pins).



- Pull out plugs -arrows-.
- Loosen nuts -2- at top by three turns only and remove nuts at bottom.
- Take window regulator -1- out of opening for loudspeaker towards front.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Remove adhesive tape and slide door window downwards.
- Press door window downwards into actuators.
- Actuators then engage in door window.
- The door window does not have to be adjusted.
- Retaining clips of threaded pins for window regulator must engage audibly in inner door panel.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 85

#### Removing and installing window regula-2.5 tor motor

#### Removing

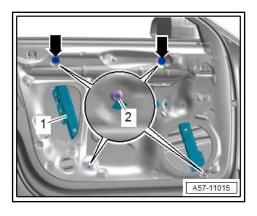
#### Note:

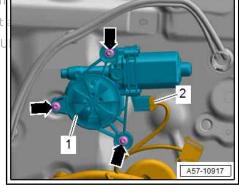
The window regulator motor can be removed or installed with the motor or door window in any position.

Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front).

Protected lunplug electrical connector 22 or commercial purposes, in part or in permitted Unscrewibolts earrows Dand detach Window regulator motor accept with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by A

#### Installing





- Retaining clips -2- of threaded pins -3- for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.
- Slide window regulator motor -1- onto threaded pins and tighten bolts -4-.

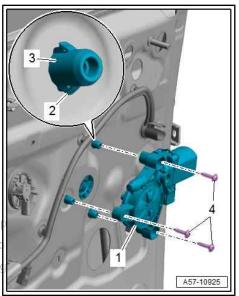
Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .

#### Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 85

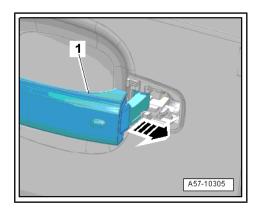
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri



## 2.6 Removing and installing door handle

#### Removing

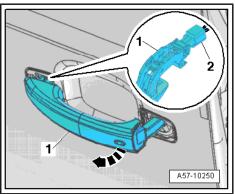
- Remove lock cylinder/housing ⇒ page 96.
- Pull door handle -1- in direction of -arrow-, thereby detaching door handle from operating lever in mounting bracket.



- Swivel door handle -1- outwards -arrow- and take out of mounting on mounting bracket.
- Depending on equipment version: Unplug electrical connector
   -2- on door handle.
- If renewing door handle, also remove the following components:
- ◆ Contact sensor for exterior door handle ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Entry and start authorisation; Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system
- ◆ On relevant equipment versions: Remove exterior door handle illumination bulb ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in exterior door handle; Removing and installing exterior door handle illumination bulb.

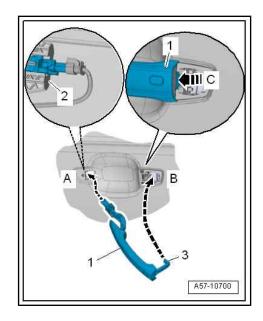
## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





- Fit door handle -1- -arrow A-, making sure that door handle engages in mounting on mounting bracket -2-.
- Swivel door handle in direction of -arrow B- and engage it at front until it engages audibly -arrow C-.
- This will position actuator -3- in front of operating lever.



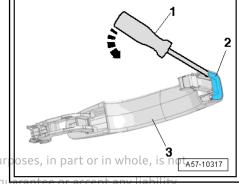
#### 2.7 Removing and installing door handle trim

#### Removing

- Remove door handle ⇒ page 92.
- Lever out door handle trim -2- using an awl -1- at point indicated in illustration -arrow-.
- Pull trim out of door handle -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gu

#### wiRemoving and installing trim strip for document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 2.8 door handle

#### Removing

- Remove door handle <u>⇒ page 92</u>.
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Detach trim strip -2- from door handle -3- -arrow-.

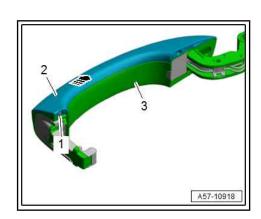
## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Bolt head must not protrude above contact surface for trim

#### **Tightening torques**

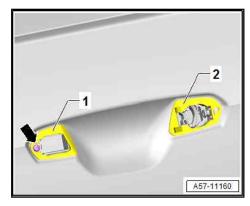
⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 87



# 2.9 Removing and installing mounting bracket

#### Removing

- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove inner door cover ⇒ page 99.
- Remove door handle ⇒ page 92.
- Detach backing plate -1, 2-.
- Remove bolt -arrow-.

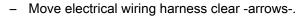


- Release anti-theft cover
   -1- -arrow-.
- Slide anti-theft cover -1- towards transmission module -arrow A-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or opermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI





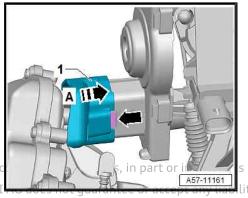


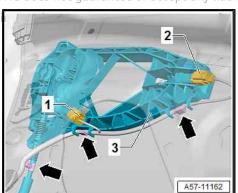
Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Disengage mounting bracket -3- towards rear and guide it out through opening for inner door cover (pay attention to operating cable).
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever at mounting bracket ⇒ page 95.

## Installing

Engage operating cable in operating lever at mounting bracket.







Move mounting bracket -2- into installation position and engage it on outer door panel -1- -arrows-.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

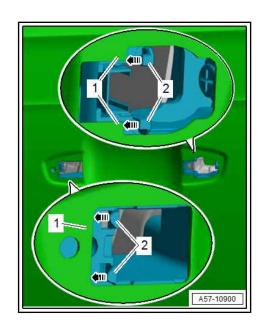
- Lock anti-theft cover ⇒ page 94.
- Depending on the equipment version, the wiring harness for the contact sensor for exterior door handle/sensor for exterior door handle illumination must be routed at the mounting bracket so that it faces the outer door panel.

#### Note:

If the wiring harness is not routed correctly, this could cause noise when opening and closing the door window as the window would come into contact with the wiring harness.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 87



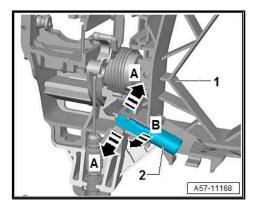
#### Removing and installing exterior door 2.10 handle switch -F546- / -F547-

## Removing

- Remove mounting bracket ⇒ page 94.
- Release retaining lugs of mounting bracket -1- -arrows A-.
- Pull exterior door handle switch -2- out of mounting bracket -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle

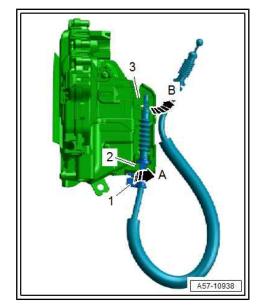
ProRemoVing opyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permit**Moverdoor-window-to**b-closed Aposition. AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with renemble inner door cover in page 99 in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

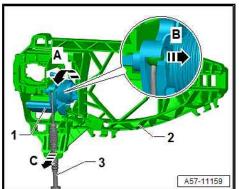
Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.

- Turn operating cable on lever -1- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket -2-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever.



- Release operating cable -3- from support bracket of mounting bracket -arrow C-.
- Turn operating lever in direction of -arrow A-.
- Disengage nipple of Bowden cable at operating lever -1--arrow B-.
- Remove operating cable.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

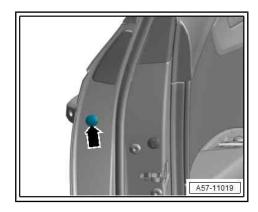


## 2.12 Removing and installing lock cylinder

The procedure for removing and installing the housing is identical.

#### Removing

- Pull off cap -arrow-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Unscrew clamping bolt -3- as far as possible using a screwdriver -4-.
- Push retainer -2- for lock cylinder inwards -arrow B- until it engages.
- Pull door handle -1- in direction of -arrow A- as far as "Open" stop and hold in this position.
- Pull lock cylinder with cap -5- out of mounting bracket -arrow C-.

#### Note:

If the lock cylinder cannot be pulled out, insert the ignition key in the lock cylinder and pull out the lock cylinder with the key turned slightly.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Push lock cylinder into mounting bracket and then check whether the closing and opening positions for the door lock are actuated.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 87

#### 2.13 Removing and installing cap on door handle

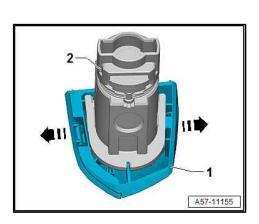
#### Removing

- Remove lock cylinder/housing ⇒ page 96.
- Pull retaining clips apart -arrows- and detach cap -1- from housing -2-, using an awl if necessary.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press cap on until it engages audibly.

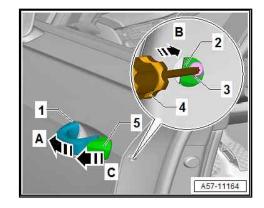


#### 2.14 Removing and installing trim strip for cap

## Removing

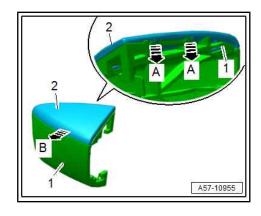
Remove lock cylinder/housing ⇒ page 96.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Release fasteners -arrows A-.
- Pull trim strip -2- off cap -1- -arrow B-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 2.15 Removing and installing door lock

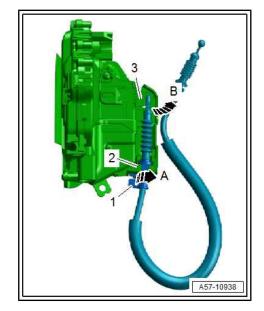
#### Removing

Remove inner door cover ⇒ page 99.

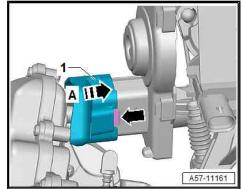


Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Turn operating cable on lever -1- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket -2-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever.



- Release anti-theft cover -1- -arrow-.
- Slide anti-theft cover -1- towards transmission module -arrow A-.
- Unplug electrical connector at door lock.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

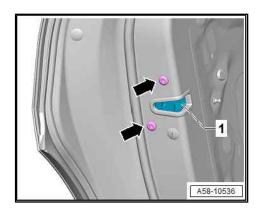


- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Remove door lock -1- towards opening for inner door cover.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 87



#### 2.16 Removing and installing striker

#### Removing

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach striker -1-.

#### Installing

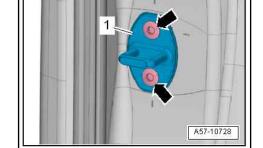
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adjust striker ⇒ page 79.

## **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 87





#### Removing and installing operating cable 2.17

for interior door handle pying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

## Removing

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Remove door lock spage 1731 e correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

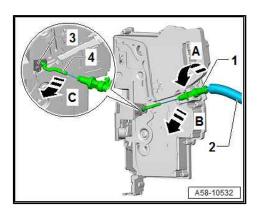


#### Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Release fastener -1- by turning it 90° in direction of -arrow Aat door lock support bracket.
- Release Bowden cable -2- with fastener -1- from door lock
- Release nipple -4- by turning it 90° in direction of -arrow Cand take it out of door opener release lever -3-.

#### Installing

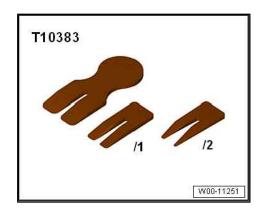
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



## 2.18 Removing and installing inner door cov-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wedges - T10383-



#### Removing

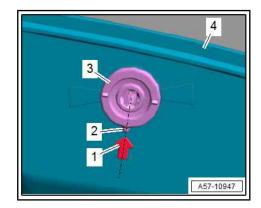
- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior;
   Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front).
- Disengage operating cable -6- at power latching motor
   ⇒ page 100
- Unplug electrical connectors -3 and 4- and move wiring harness clear -arrows-.
- Turn spreader pins -5- 180° in anti-clockwise direction and pull out as far as catch.
- Prise inner door cover -1- off inner door panel using wedge -T10383/1- .
   Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme
- Unfasten cable grommets -2 and 6permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do

# **Installing** with respect to the correctness of information in this

 Move cables into installation position and engage grommets in holes.

- 1 2 3 6 4 A 57-11166
- Press on inner door cover -4- until it engages and secure with spreader pins -3-.
- · Lug -2- must face towards arrow mark -1-.
- · Inner door cover must be flush.
- Install operating cable for power latching motor ⇒ page 100.

The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse sequence.



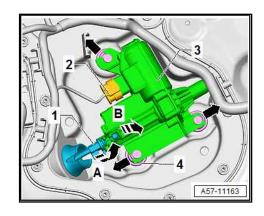
# 2.19 Removing and installing power latching motor -V302- / -V303-

#### Removing

Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior;
 Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front).

- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release fastener -arrow A- and detach operating cable -1from support bracket.
- Disengage operating cable at power latching motor -3--arrow B-.
- Detach power latching motor -3- from rubber buffers -arrows-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



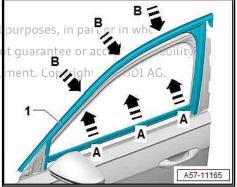
#### 2.20 Removing and installing window guide

#### Removing

- Remove trim panel for A-pillar ⇒ page 271.
- Remove trim panel for B-pillar > page 271.
- Release bottom of window guide -1- upwards -arrows A-.
- Pull window guide ed boutwards off door frame rarrows Bommercial purposes, in pa

Installing permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no

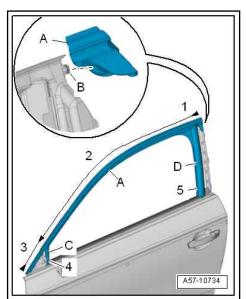
Installation is carried out intreverse order; note the following: this docu



Fit sections of window guide -A- on door flange in the sequence -1 ... 5-.

#### Step

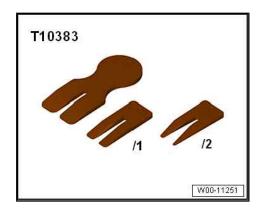
- Apply corner of window guide on top of door flange at B-pillar and slide on towards front (as seen in direction of travel).
  - Guide pin -B- must engage in mounting on window
- 2. Insert window guide in door flange.
- Align window guide with guide rail at A-pillar.
- 4. Insert seal -C- in guide rail.
- Fit trim panel for B-pillar <u>⇒ page 271</u> and insert seal 5. -D- in guide rail.



#### 2.21 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Wedges - T10383-



#### Removing

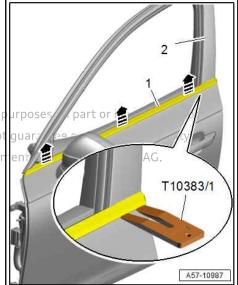
- Move door window to "open" position.
- Remove trim panel for A-pillar <u>⇒ page 271</u>.
- Using wedge T10383/1-, press window slot trim strip -1- upwards off door flange at trim panel for B-pillar -2- -arrows-.
- Detach window slot trim strip.

#### Installing

#### Note:

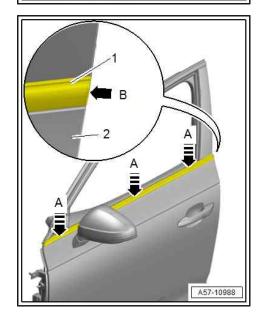
For installing, you can coat the bottom edge of the window slot ercial in trim strip with tyre assembly paste.

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



Align window slot trim strip -1- with door shell -2- so it is flush -arrow B- and attach fully to door flange (working towards Apillar) -arrows A-.

The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse sequence.





#### 3 Central locking system

- "3.1 Overview of fitting locations central locking system", page
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing driver door control unit J386 and front passenger door control unit J387 ", page 104
- ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing rear left door control unit J388 and rear right door control unit J389", page 104
- ⇒ "3.4 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit J393 ", page 105
- ⇒ "3.5 Removing and installing bonnet contact switch F266",
- ⇒ "3.6 Removing and installing tank filler flap locking motor V155 <u>", page 106</u>
- ⇒ "3.7 Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 F496", page 106

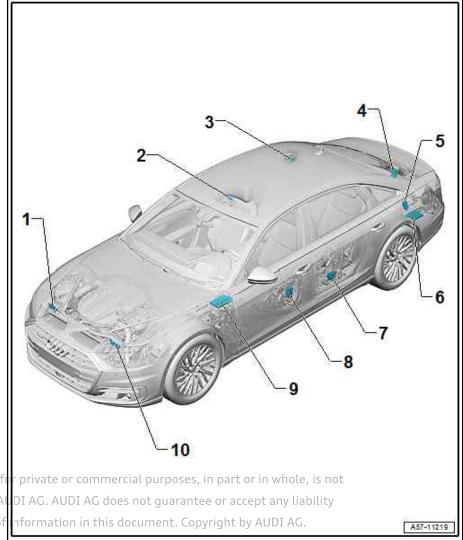
#### 3.1 Overview of fitting locations - central locking system

#### 1 - Bonnet contact switch 2 -F329-

- □ In bonnet lock (rightside)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105
- 2 Anti-theft alarm sensor -G578-
  - Exploded view ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Anti-theft alarm system; Overview - interior monitoring
- 3 Tank filler flap locking motor - V155-
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 106
- 4 Rear lid lock
- With rear lid central locking motor - V53- / rear lid contact switch for anti-theft alarm - F123-; cannot be renewed separately
  - Exploded view
- 5 Actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 F496-
  - Depending on version
  - □ Removing and installing

Protect<del>≥dpage 106</del>ght. Copying f

- 6-r-Convenience-system-ceny A tral control unit - J393-
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 105



#### 7 - Rear door control unit

- Rear driver side door control unit J926-, rear passenger side door control unit J927-
  - Depending on vehicle equipment copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 104 permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- 8 Front door control unit with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ♦ Driver door control unit J386- , front passenger door control unit J387-
  - ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 104
- 9 Onboard supply control unit J519-
  - Overview of fitting locations ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Control units; Overview of fitting locations control units

#### 10 - Bonnet contact switch - F266-

- ☐ In rear lid lock (left-side)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

# 3.2 Removing and installing driver door control unit - J386- and front passenger door control unit - J387-

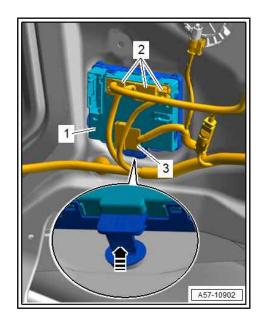
#### Removing

- Remove door trim (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior;
   Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front).
- Unplug electrical connectors -2-.
- Move electrical connector -3- clear at door control unit -1-.
- Press catch in direction of -arrow- and disengage door control unit from door shell.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing the driver door control unit - J386- or front passenger door control unit - J387-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.



# 3.3 Removing and installing rear left door control unit - J388- and rear right door control unit - J389-

#### Removing

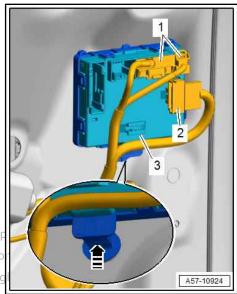
Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear).

- Unplug electrical connectors -1-.
- Move electrical connector -2- clear at door control unit.
- Press catch in direction of -arrow- and disengage door control unit from door shell.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing the rear left door control unit - J388- or rear right door control unit - J389-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis

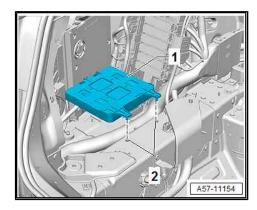
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



#### 3.4 Removing and installing convenience system central control unit - J393-

#### Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim.
- Release bracket with convenience system central control unit -1- from fasteners -2-.

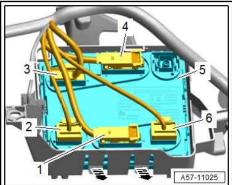


- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 3, 4, 6-.
- Release fasteners -arrows- and guide central control unit -5out of mounting.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing the convenience system central control unit -J393-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.



#### 3.5 Removing and installing bonnet contact switch - F266-

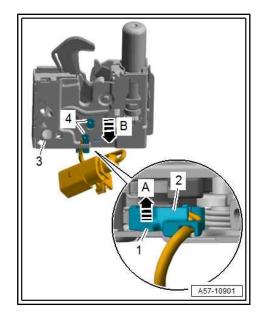
#### Removing

Remove bonnet lock ⇒ page 41.

- Lift retaining tab -1- -arrow A-.
- Disengage contact switch -2- at bonnet lock -3- -arrow B- and detach contact switch.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Guide pins -4- on contact switch must be inserted correctly in bonnet lock.



#### Removing and installing tank filler flap 3.6 locking motor - V155-

#### Removing

- Remove tank flap unit  $\Rightarrow$  page 64 or private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach tank filler flap locking motor -1- with manual release cable from tank flap unit -2-.
- If tank filler flap locking motor is to be renewed, remove manual release cable for locking tank flap ⇒ page 67.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ 3.1 Exploded view - tank flap unit", page 64

# A57-10724

#### 3.7 Removing and installing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock 1 - F496-

#### Removing

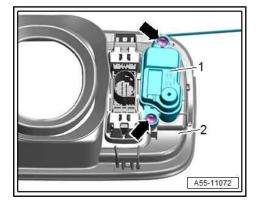
- Remove charging flap unit ⇒ page 68.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock -1- with manual release cable from charging flap insert -2-.
- If renewing actuator for high-voltage charging flap lock, remove manual release cable ⇒ page 70 .

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - charging flap unit", page 68







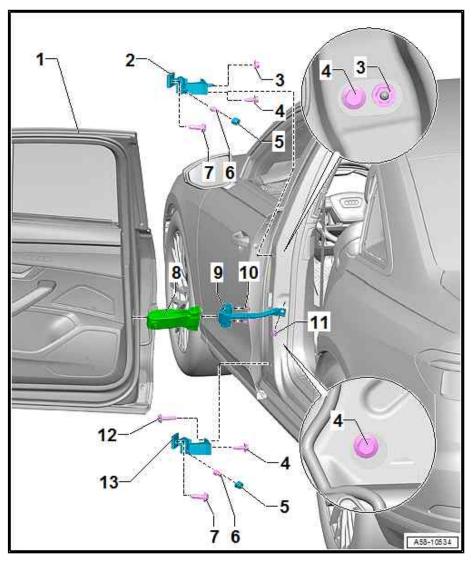
#### Rear doors, door components 58 –

- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view door", page 107
- ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view door seals", page 109
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing door", page 110
- ⇒ "1.4 Adjusting door", page 110
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing door arrester", page 115
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing inner door seal", page 116
- ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing outer door seal", page 116
- ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing joint seal", page 119

#### 1.1 Exploded view - door

#### 1 - Door

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 110
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ page 110
- 2 Door hinge (top)
- 3 Nut
  - □ 45 Nm
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 32 Nm
- 5 Cap
- 6 Grub screw
  - □ 23 Nm
- 7 Bolt
  - □ 45 Nm
- 8 Cap
  - For door arrester
  - ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 108
- 9 Door arrester
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 115
  - ☐ Installation position ⇒ page 108
- 10 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 8 Nm
  - Renew after removing
- 11 Bolt
  - □ 33 Nm
- 12 Bolt
  - □ 45 Nm
  - 40 Nm if using the following special tools ⇒ page 113

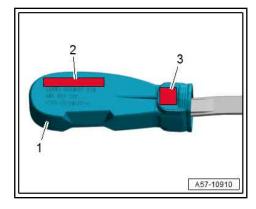


#### 13 - Door hinge (bottom)

#### Installation position for cap

The cap -1- must be installed with the corresponding lettering facing upwards:

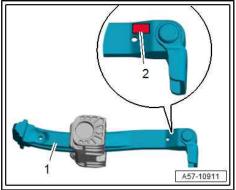
- 2 HINTEN OBEN LINKS (= rear top left) on the left / HINTEN OBEN RECHTS (= rear top right) on the right
- 3 HL (rear left) on the left / HR (rear right) on the right



#### Installation position for door arrester

The door arrester -1- must be installed with the corresponding lettering facing upwards:

2 - HL (rear left) on the left / HR (rear right) on the right





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 1.2 Exploded view - door seals

#### 1 - Inner door seal

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 116

#### 2 - Outer door seal

- ☐ Renew after removing
- Removing and installing

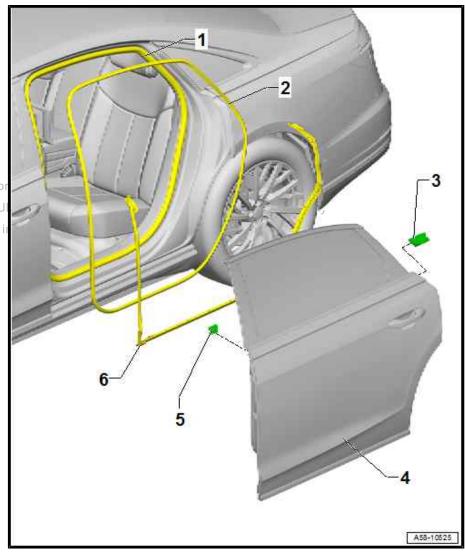
  page 116
- 3 C-pillar seal

#### 4 - Door

Prote Exploded view Copying for ⇒ page 107 permitted unless authorised by AUI 5 - B-pillar seal

ith respect to the correctness of **6 - Joint seal** 

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 119



#### 1.3 Removing and installing door

#### Removing

- Unplug door disconnector -1- at B-pillar ⇒ Electrical system;
   Rep. gr. 97; Connectors .
- Mask B-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Unscrew bolt -2- for door arrester.
- Pull off cap -4- (top and bottom).
- Unscrew grub screw -3- from door hinge (top and bottom).
- Carefully lift door off hinges.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

The door does not have to be adjusted after it has been installed.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 107

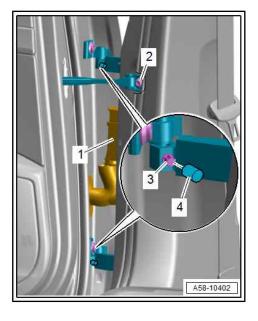
#### 1.4 Adjusting door

- ⇒ "1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions", page 110
- ⇒ "1.4.2 Checking door adjustment", page 111
- ⇒ "1.4.3 Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge", page 113
- ⇒ "1.4.4 Lateral adjustment at striker", page 114

#### 1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions

#### Note:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Gap widths refer to the areas stated. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





### A - Rear door to front door (bot-

- Gap width -a- = 4.0 ... 5.0 mm
- Flush alignment -b- =  $\pm 0.5$
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

#### B - Rear door to front door (top)

- Gap width -c- = 2.8 ... 4.8 mm
- Flush alignment -d- =  $\pm 0.7$
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

#### C - Rear door to side window

- Gap width -e- = 2.0 ... 4.0 mm
- Flush alignment -f- =  $\pm 0.7$
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

#### D - Rear door to side panel

- Gap width -h- = 2.9 ... 3.9
- Flush alignment  $-g = \pm 0.5$
- Parallel adjustment = 0.5 mm

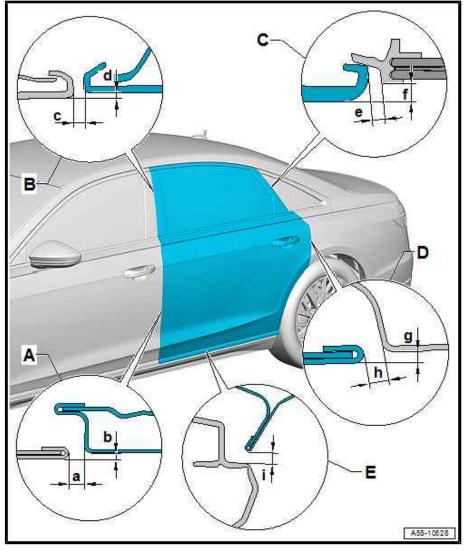
#### E - Rear door to body



#### Checking door adjustment 1.4.2

- Measuring points for checking door adjustment with template - T40038/23- <del>⇒ page 112</del>
- ◆ Checking lateral adjustment with template T40038/23-<u>⇒ page 112</u>
- Checking height adjustment with template T40038 /23-⇒ page 113
- Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 110

Special tools and workshop equipment required



#### Setting gauge - 3371-



#### ♦ Template - T40038/23-

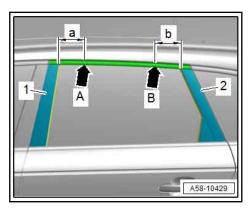
### Measuring points for checking door adjustment with template - T40038/23-:

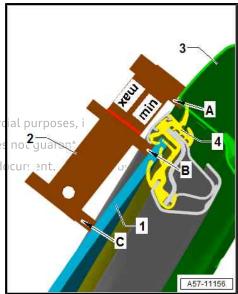
- Use template T40038/23- to check door frame alignment at two measuring points.
- Measuring point -arrow A- with dimension -a- = 100 mm from B-pillar trim -1-
- Measuring point -arrow B- with dimension -b- = 100 mm from C-pillar trim -2-

#### Checking lateral adjustment with template - T40038/23-:

#### Checking lateral tolerance (minimum):

- Place template -2- at measuring points on body ⇒ page 112.
- The "min" marking on the template should face the vehicle.
- The points -B, C- on the template should make contact with the door window -1-.
- Point -A- should make contact with the edge of the roof -3-; a small gap is permissible.
- If there is a gap between point At- and edge of roof, check maximum tolerance spect to the correctness of information in this definition in the correctness of information in this definition in the correctness of information in the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of information in this definition is a second of the correctness of the correctnes

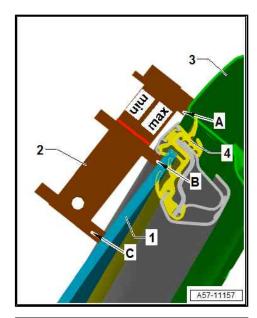






#### Checking lateral tolerance (maximum):

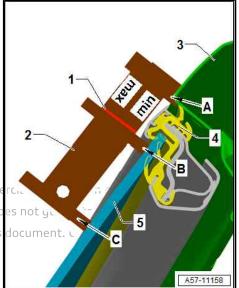
- Place template -2- at measuring points on body <u>⇒ page 112</u>.
- The "max" marking on the template should face the vehicle.
- Points -A, C- on template should make contact with door window -1- and edge of roof -3-.
- Point -B- may make contact with door window -1-, or there may be a gap in between.
- In this case, the adjustment is OK.
- If not, door is positioned too far to outside and must be adjusted.



#### Checking height adjustment with template - T40038 /23-:

- Place template -2- at measuring points on body <u>⇒ page 112</u>.
- The "min" marking on the template should face the vehicle.
- Point -A- should make contact with edge of roof -3- from side and from below.
- Points -B, C- should make contact with the door window -5-.
- Height adjustment is correct if bottom edge of window guide -4- is positioned in area of marking -1- on template.
- If not, door must be adjusted.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

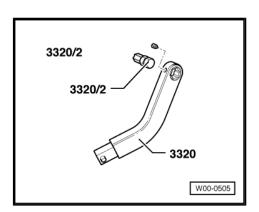


#### 1.4.3 Lateral and longitudinal adjustment at hinge

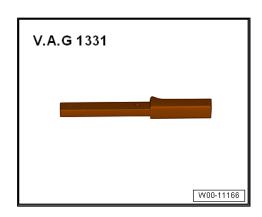
- Lateral adjustment at hinge ⇒ page 114
- ◆ Longitudinal adjustment at hinge <u>⇒ page 114</u>

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Door alignment tool - 3320- with socket - 3320/2-



♦ Torque wrench - V.A.G 1331-



#### Lateral adjustment at hinge:

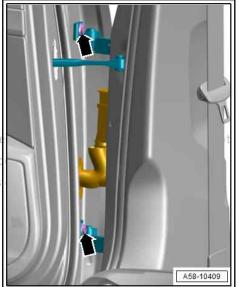
Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 110

#### **Procedure**

- Loosen bolts (top and bottom) -arrows- at hinge.
- Adjust door towards centre of vehicle.
- Tighten bolts.

Tightening torques Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme

♦ <u>\*1.1 Exploded view tradour less gethor</u> ised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this



#### Longitudinal adjustment at hinge:

• Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 110

#### **Procedure**

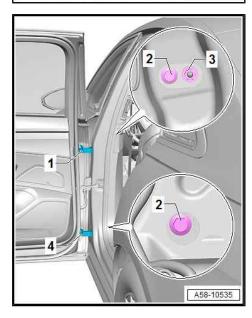
- Remove three-point seat belt (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69; Seat belts; Removing and installing three-point seat belt (front).
- Slide foam piece to one side at hinge (top).
- Take out foam piece at hinge (bottom).
- Loosen bolts -2- and nut -3- on B-pillar.
- Adjust door lengthwise.
- Tighten bolts -2- and nut -3-.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 107

#### 1.4.4 Lateral adjustment at striker

Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 110





#### **Procedure**

- Loosen bolts -arrows-.
- Move striker -1- until door is flush with body contour.
- The striker is only to be used for adjustment towards the centre of the vehicle.
- Do not adjust the height of the door via the striker; otherwise the door lock will be damaged.
- If adjustment is correct, striker should engage centrally in door lock.
- Tighten bolts.

#### **Tightening torques**

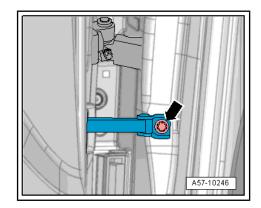
♦ <u>⇒ "2.2 Exploded view crdoor handle and door lock" or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not</u> <u>page 122</u> permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

#### Removing and installing door arresters document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 1.5

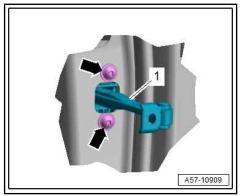
The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 107

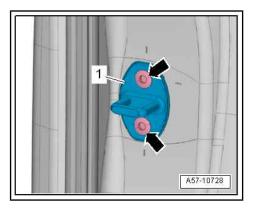
#### Removing

- Mask B-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.
- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Remove loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system.
- Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.



- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and take out door arrester -1- inwards.





Pull cap -1- slightly to one side -arrows A- and detach from door arrester -2- -arrow B-.

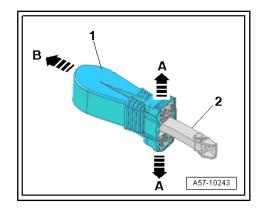
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Installation position for door arrester ⇒ page 108
- Installation position for cap ⇒ page 108

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - door", page 107



#### 1.6 Removing and installing inner door seal

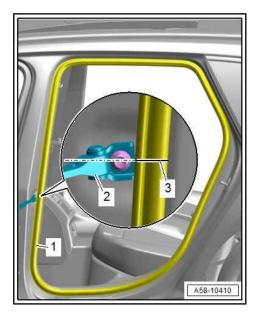
#### Removing

- Remove sill panel trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels.
- Remove B-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70: Passenger compartment trim panels
- Remove C-pillar trim > General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels.
- with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. Remove roof grab handle ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68; Equipment; Removing and installing roof grab handle.
- Pull inner door seal off body flange.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Position inner door seal -1- on body flange so that vulcanised point -3- is aligned centrally with door arrester -2-, and press on all around.



#### 1.7 Removing and installing outer door seal

The following components have to be renewed after removal <u>⇒ page 109</u> .

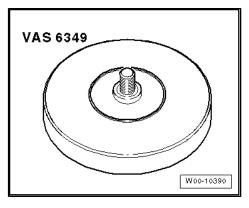
Special tools and workshop equipment required



♦ Roller - 3356-



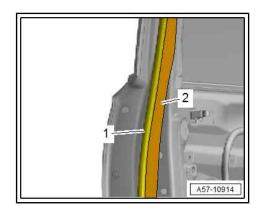
♦ Adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349-



♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

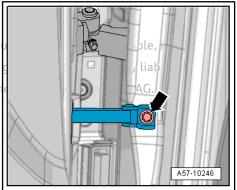
#### Removing

- Remove window frame trim (rear)  $\Rightarrow$  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear).
- Mark position of outer door seal -1- all around with adhesive tape -2-.
- Mask B-pillar in vicinity of door arrester with adhesive tape to avoid damaging paintwork.



Unscrew bolt -arrow- for door arrester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial p permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docum



- Pull outer door seal -1- slightly off top of door frame and cut through with scissors (commercially available).
- Gradually stretch outer door seal lengthwise -bottom arrowand detach -top arrow-.

#### Note:

By stretching the outer door seal lengthwise, the adhesive is separated from the door and the seal can be detached from the door without leaving any adhesive tape.

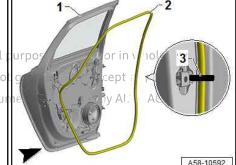
Detach outer door seal completely.

#### Installing

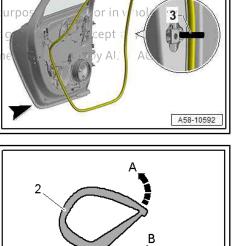
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The vehicle and the seal must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- When installing, do not stretch seal.
- To prevent the outer door seal from becoming detached or misaligned, it is important that the door is not closed for at least 30 minutes.
- If the door has been renewed, use the routing of the outer door seal on the opposite side as a guide when positioning the outer door seal.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape from vehicle body with adhesive strip remover - VAS 6349- .
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.
- Peel protective film off adhesive tape.
- Position outer door seal -2- on door shell -1- so that vulcanised point -3- is aligned centrally with opening -arrow- according to marking made during removal and bond on all around.
- When positioned correctly, the drain holes in the outer door seal are located at the bottom on the junderside of the seal mercial

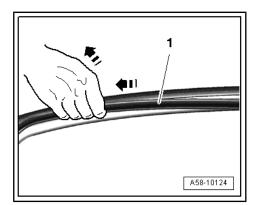
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu



- Press seal -2- onto door shell -1- using roller 3356--arrow B-. To do so, swivel seal to one side -arrow A-.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes with doors open.



A57-10687





#### 1.8 Removing and installing joint seal

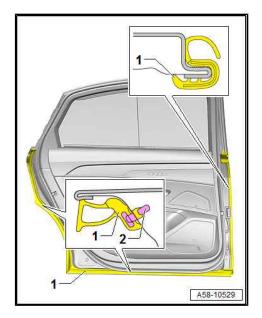
#### Removing

- Pull joint seal (front) -1- off door.
- Release fasteners -2- on joint seal -1-.
- Pull joint seal (bottom) off door.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 2 Door components

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view window regulator", page 120
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view door handle and door lock", page 122
- ⇒ "2.3 Exploded view window guides and window slot trim strips" page 124
- strips", page 124
  Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing window regulator", page 124 does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor" in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. page 126
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing door handle", page 126
- ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing door handle trim", page 127
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing trim strip for door handle", page 128
- ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing mounting bracket", page 128
- ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing exterior door handle switch F548 / F549 ", page 129
- ⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle", page 129
- ⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing housing", page 130
- ⇒ "2.13 Removing and installing cap on door handle", page 131
- ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim strip for cap", page 131
- ⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing door lock", page 131
- ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing striker", page 132
- ⇒ "2.17 Removing and installing operating cable for interior door handle", page 132
- ⇒ "2.18 Removing and installing inner door cover", page 133
- ⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing power latching motor V541 / V542 ", page 134
- ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing window guide", page 134
- <mark>⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing guide rail for door window", page</mark> 135
- ⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip", page 136

#### 2.1 Exploded view - window regulator



#### 1 - Window regulator

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 124
- 2 Nut
  - □ 7.5 Nm
- 3 Cap

#### 4 - Window regulator motor (rear)

- Rear driver side window regulator motor - V471rear passenger side window regulator motor -V472-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 126

#### 5 - Bolt

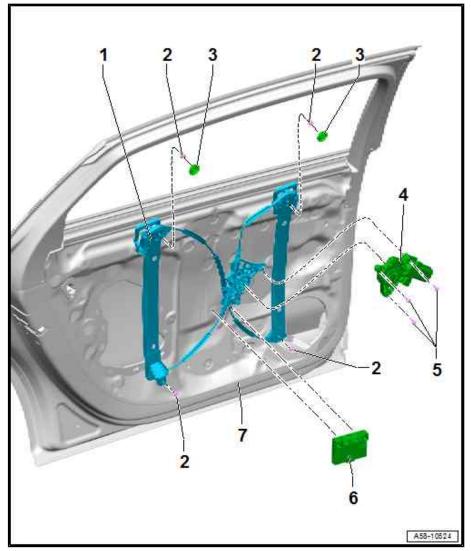
- □ 3x
- □ Thread-forming
- ☐ Fit and screw in by hand
- □ 3.5 Nm

#### 6 - Rear door control unit

- ♦ Rear left door control unit -J388-, rear right door control unit - J389-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 104

#### 7 - Door

□ Exploded view ⇒ page 107





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock

#### 1 - Door power latching motor

- Rear left power latching motor - V541- / rear right power latching motor -. V542-
  - Depending on vehicle equipment
  - □ Removing and installing

#### 2 - Rubber buffer

□ 3x

#### 3 - Interior door handle

Pr - Removing and installing ⇒ General body repairs, mit**interior**;e**Rep**ut**gi**ori**70**d; by Door trim (rear); Removing and installing interior door handle.

#### 4 - Door lock

Removing and installing ⇒ page 131

#### 5 - Exterior door handle switch

- Rear exterior door handle switch, driver side - F548-/ rear exterior door handle switch, passenger side -F549-
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 129

#### 6 - Bolt

□ 2.5 Nm

#### 7 - Mounting bracket with operating cable

- □ Removing and installing mounting bracket <u>⇒ page 128</u>
- □ Removing and installing operating cable ⇒ page 129

#### 8 - Support

Door lock

#### 9 - Bolt

□ 2x

□ 19 Nm

#### 10 - Bolt

□ 2x

□ 25 Nm

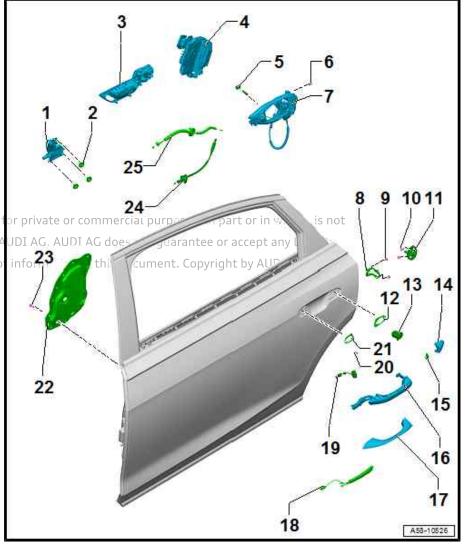
#### 11 - Striker

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 132
- Adjusting ⇒ page 114

#### 12 - Backing plate (rear)

#### 13 - Housing

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 130



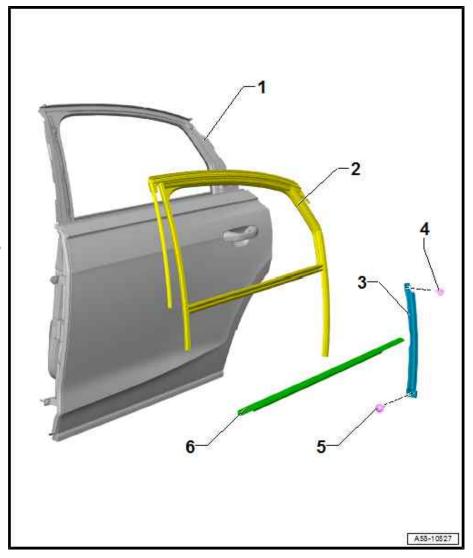
14 - Cap
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 131</u>
15 - Door handle trim
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 127</u>
16 - Door handle
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 126</u>
17 - Trim strip for door handle
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 128</u>
18 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle
♦ Driver exterior door handle contact sensor - G415- , front passenger exterior door handle contact sensor - G416-
<ul> <li>Overview ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Entry and start authorisation; Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system</li> </ul>
19 - Exterior door handle illumination bulb
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not  ◆ Front left door exterior handle illumination bulb - L162- , front right door exterior handle illumination bulb - L163- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
☐ Depending/on wehicle equipment ctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
□ Exploded view ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in exterior door handle; Exploded view - lights in exterior door handle
20 - Bolt
□ 2.5 Nm
21 - Backing plate (front)
22 - Inner door cover
☐ If seal is sprayed on, check for damage
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 133
23 - Clip
□ 13x
24 - Operating cable
☐ For exterior door handle
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 129</u>
25 - Operating cable

☐ For power latching system

☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 134

#### 2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips

- 1 Door
- 2 Window guide
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 134
- 3 Guide rail
  - □ For door window
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 135
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 2.5 Nm
- 5 Bolt
  - □ 4.5 Nm
- 6 Outer window slot trim strip
  - Removing and installing ⇒ page 136

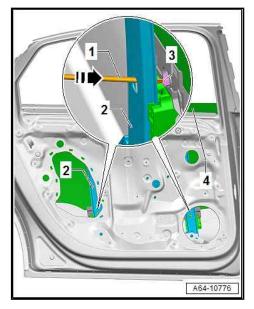


#### 2.4 Removing and installing window regulator

#### Removing

- Remove inner door cover <del>⇒ page 133</del>.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Remove bass loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations Asound system; Overview of fitting locations Asound system;
- $\textbf{Remove window} \\ \textbf{regulator motors} \\ \underline{\hspace{-0.5cm}} \\ \underline{\hspace{-0.5$

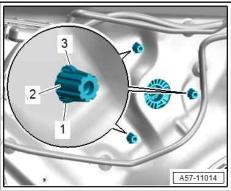
- Lower door window -4- until fasteners -3- on actuator are flush with recess in window regulator -2-.
- Release fastener -3- using a screwdriver -1- or similar tool through hole in door window -arrow- and at the same time detach door window upwards from actuator.
- Pull door window upwards out of mounting and secure it with adhesive tape to prevent it from dropping.



Use an 11 mm socket to release retaining clips -1 and 3- of threaded pins -2- for window regulator (slide socket over threaded pins)

Unclip guide for window regulator cable from retaining clip.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or acc with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by



- Remove caps -arrows-.
- Loosen nuts -2- at top by three turns and remove nuts at bot-
- Take window regulator -1- out of opening in inner door cover towards rear.

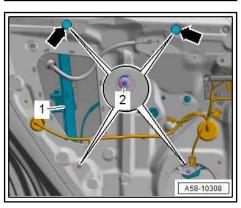
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Remove adhesive tape and slide door window downwards.
- Press door window downwards into actuators.
- Actuators then engage in door window.
- The door window does not have to be adjusted.
- Retaining clips of threaded pins for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.
- Guide for window regulator cable must be clipped into retaining clip.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - window regulator", page 120



#### 2.5 Removing and installing window regulator motor

#### Removing

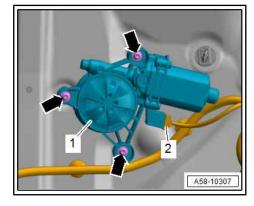
#### Note:

The window regulator motor can be removed or installed with the motor or door window in any position.

- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear).
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach window regulator motor -1- from window regulator.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

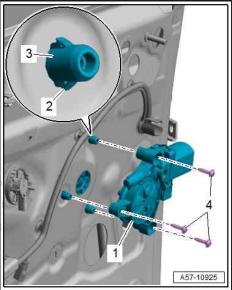


- Retaining clips -2- of threaded pins -3- for window regulator must be engaged in inner door panel.
- Slide window regulator motor -1- onto threaded pins and tighten bolts -4-.

#### **Tightening torques**

Exploded view - window regulator", page 120





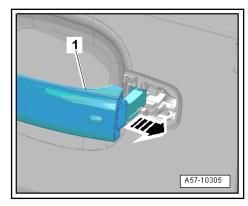
#### 2.6 Removing and installing door handle

#### Removing

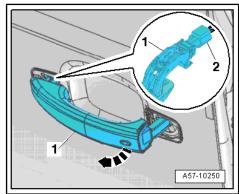
Remove housing ⇒ page 130 .



Pull door handle -1- in direction of -arrow-, thereby detaching door handle from operating lever in mounting bracket.



- Swivel door handle -1- outwards -arrow- and take out of mounting on mounting bracket.
- Depending on equipment version: Unplug electrical connector -2- on door handle.
- If renewing door handle, also remove the following compo-
- Contact sensor for exterior door handle ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Entry and start authorisation; Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system
- On relevant equipment versions: Remove exterior door handle illumination bulb ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in exterior door handle; Removing and installing exterior door handle illumination bulb .



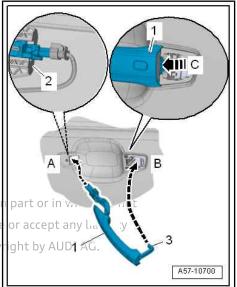
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit door handle -1- -arrow A-, making sure that door handle engages in mounting on mounting bracket -2-.
- Swivel door handle in direction of -arrow B- and engage it at front until it engages audibly -arrow C-.
- This will position actuator -3- in front of operating lever.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



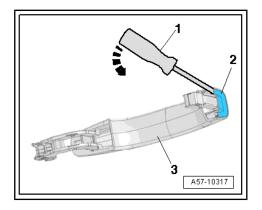
#### 2.7 Removing and installing door handle trim

#### Removing

Remove door handle ⇒ page 126 .

- Lever out door handle trim -2- using an awl -1- at point indicated in illustration -arrow-.
- Pull trim out of door handle -3-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 2.8 Removing and installing trim strip for door handle

#### Removing

- Remove door handle <u>⇒ page 126</u>.
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Detach trim strip -2- from door handle -3- -arrow-.

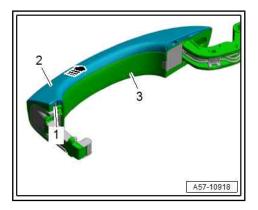
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Bolt head must not protrude above contact surface for trim strip.

#### **Tightening torques**

Exploded view - door handle and door lock",



#### Removing and installing mounting 2.9

Protected **bracket**ght. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

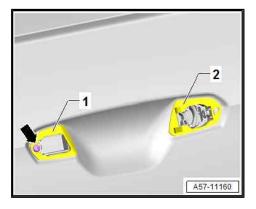
Removing ted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Moverdoorwindow torfelosed's position mation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Remove inner door cover ⇒ page 133.
- Remove door handle ⇒ page 126.
- Detach backing plate -1, 2-.
- Remove bolt -arrow-.



Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.





- Unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2-.
- Move electrical wiring harness clear -arrows-.
- Disengage mounting bracket -3- towards rear and guide it out through opening for inner door cover (pay attention to operating cable).
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever at mounting bracket ⇒ page 129.

- Engage operating cable in operating lever at mounting brack-
- Move mounting bracket -2- into installation position and engage it on outer door panel -1- -arrows-.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

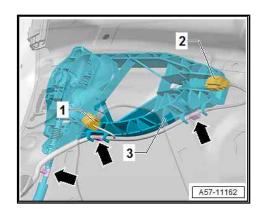
Depending on the equipment version, the wiring harness for the contact sensor for exterior door handle/sensor for exterior door handle illumination must be routed at the mounting bracket so that it faces the outer door panel.

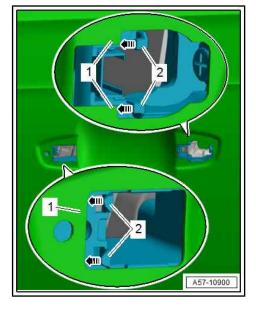
#### Note:

If the wiring harness is not routed correctly, this could cause noise when opening and closing the door window as the window would come into contact with the wiring harness.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", <u>page 122</u>





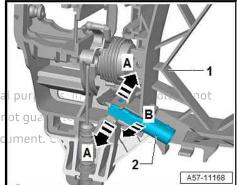
#### 2.10 Removing and installing exterior door handle switch -F548- / -F549-

#### Removing

- Remove mounting bracket ⇒ page 128.
- Release retaining lugs of mounting bracket -1- -arrows A-.
- Pull exterior door handle switch -2- out of mounting bracket -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence. for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does it with respect to the correctness of information in this do



#### 2.11 Removing and installing operating cable for exterior door handle

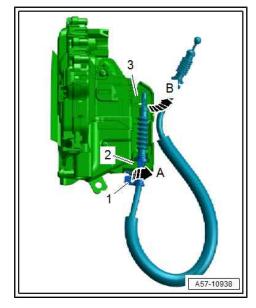
#### Removing

- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove inner door cover <u>⇒ page 133</u>.
- Remove guide rail for door window  $\Rightarrow$  page 135.



Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

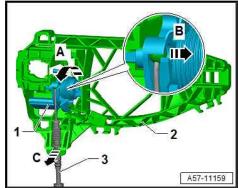
- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Turn operating cable on lever -1- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket -2-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever.



- Release operating cable -3- from support bracket of mounting bracket -arrow C-.
- Turn operating lever in direction of -arrow A-.
- Disengage nipple of Bowden cable at operating lever -1--arrow B-.
- Remove operating cable.

#### Installing

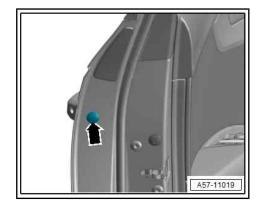
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 2.12 Removing and installing housing

#### Removing

- Pull off cap -arrow-.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Unscrew clamping bolt -3- as far as possible using a screwdriver -4-.
- Push retainer -2- inwards -arrow B- until it engages.
- Pull door handle -1- as far as "Open" stop -arrow A- and hold in this position.
- Pull housing with cap -5- out of mounting bracket in direction of -arrow C-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 122

#### Removing and installing cap on door 2.13 handle

#### Removing

- Remove housing ⇒ page 96.
- Pull retaining clips apart -arrows- and detach cap -1- from housing -2-, using an awl if necessary.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press cap on until it engages audibly.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a cept any t with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

# A57-11155

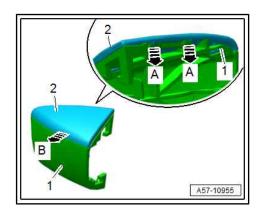
#### 2.14 Removing and installing trim strip for cap

#### Removing

- Remove housing ⇒ page 130.
- Release fasteners -arrows A-.
- Pull trim strip -2- off cap -1- -arrow B-.

#### Installing

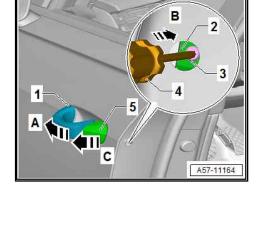
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 2.15 Removing and installing door lock

#### Removing

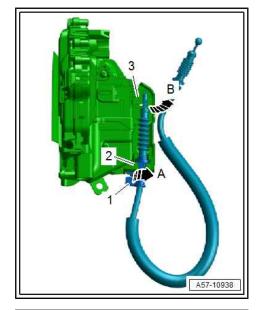
Remove guide rail for door window ⇒ page 135.



#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Turn operating cable on lever -1- 90° in direction of -arrow Aand take it out of support bracket -2-.
- Turn operating cable on operating lever -3- for door lock in direction of -arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the operating lever.
- Disengage operating cable from operating lever.
- Move operating cable for interior door handle clear.
- If fitted: Move operating cable for power latching system clear.
- Unplug electrical connector at door lock.



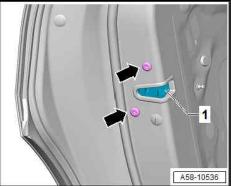
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Remove door lock -1- towards opening for inner door cover.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 122



#### 2.16 Removing and installing striker

#### Removing

- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach striker -1-.

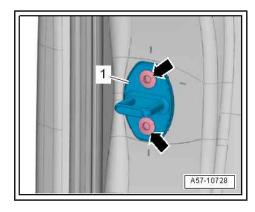
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Adjust striker ⇒ page 114 .

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 122



## 2.17 Removing and installing operating cable or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not for interior door handle thorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

#### Removing

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Remove door lock ⇒ page 131 .



#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to operating cable (may become deformed).

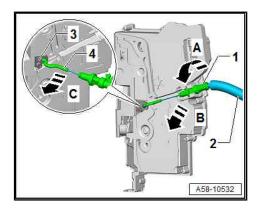
- Operating cable must never be bent or kinked excessively.
- Release fastener -1- by turning it 90° in direction of -arrow Aat door lock support bracket.
- Release operating cable -2- with fastener -1- from door lock -arrow B-.
- Release nipple -1- by turning it 90° in direction of -arrow Cand take it out of door opener release lever -3-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

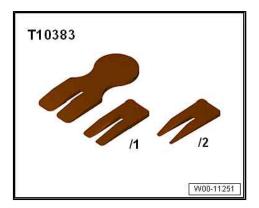
♦ "2.2 Exploded view - door handle and door lock", page 122



#### 2.18 Removing and installing inner door cov-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wedges - T10383-



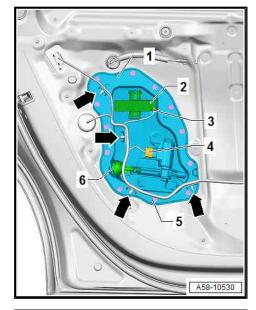
#### Removing

- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Disengage operating cable 6-at power latching motor mercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

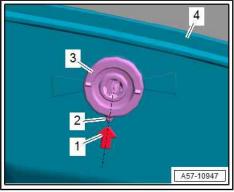
- Unplug electrical connectors -3 and 4- and move wiring harness clear -arrows-.
- Turn spreader pins -5- 180° in anti-clockwise direction and pull out as far as catch.
- Prise inner door cover -1- off inner door panel using wedge -T10383/1- .
- Unfasten operating cable grommet -6-.

 Move operating cable into installation position and engage grommet in hole.



- Press on inner door cover -4- until it engages and secure with spreader pins -3-.
- Lug -2- must face towards arrow mark -1-.
- · Inner door cover must be flush.
- Install operating cable for power latching motor ⇒ page 134.

The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse sequence.



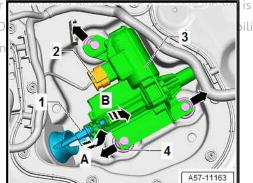
## 2.19 Removing and installing power latching motor -V541- / -V542-

#### Removing

- Remove door trim (rear) 
   ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear).
- Unplug electrical connector c2-d by copyright. Copying for private or
- Release fastener -arrow An and detach operating cable of AG. AUD from support bracket. With respect to the correctness of information
- Disengage operating cable at power latching motor -3--arrow B-.
- Detach power latching motor -3- from rubber buffers -arrows-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

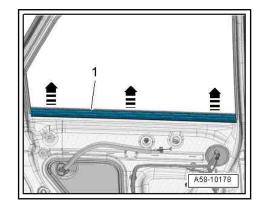


#### 2.20 Removing and installing window guide

#### Removing

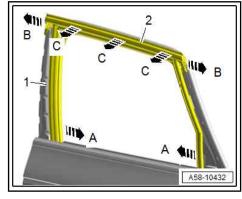
 If fitted, remove sun blind ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing sun blind for door window.

- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Remove trim panel for B-pillar <u>⇒ page 271</u>.
- Remove trim panel for C-pillar ⇒ page 272.
- Remove rear door window ⇒ page 246.
- Release bottom of window guide -1- upwards -arrows-.



- Pull window guide -2- out of guide rails -arrows A-.
- Detach corners of window guide -arrows B-.
- Starting at front, pull window guide outwards off door flange -1- and out of guide -arrows C-.

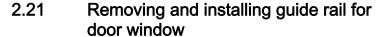
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Fit sections of window guide on door flange in the seguence -1 ... 5-.

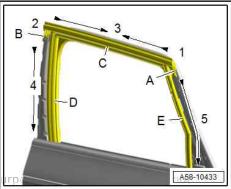
#### Step

- Position corner -A- of window guide at top of door flange at C-pillar and align with trim panel for C-pillar; to do so, fit trim panel for C-pillar without bolts ⇒ page 272.
- Position corner -B- of window guide at top of door flange 2. at B-pillar and align with trim panel for B-pillar; to do so, fit trim panel for B-pillar without bolts <u>⇒ page 271</u>.
- Press window guide -C- on at top (from outside to in-3.
- side) Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposed Align window guide -D- with guide rail at B-pillar and in-4.
- Align/window guide HE- with guide railiaf C-pillar and in a document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 5. sert in guide rail.

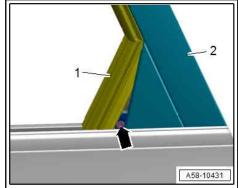


#### Removing

- Move door window to "open" position.
- Remove window frame trim > General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim.



- Remove inner door cover <u>⇒ page 133</u>.
- Remove window regulator motor ⇒ page 126.
- Detach window guide -1- slightly from C-pillar trim -2-.
- Remove bolt -arrow- for guide rail and press window guide into guide on C-pillar trim.
- Move door window to "closed" position.



- Pull window guide off guide rail -1-.
- Bolt -3- was removed at an earlier stage.
- Remove bolt -4-.
- Release guide rail towards front and remove it.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.3 Exploded view - window guides and window slot trim strips", page 124

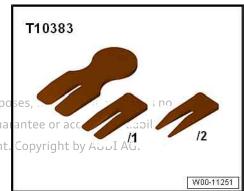
#### 2.22 Removing and installing outer window slot trim strip

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wedges - T10383-

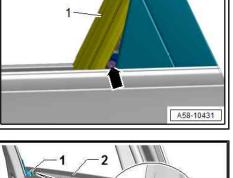


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not qualantee or acce with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AULI AU.



#### Removing

Move door window to "open" position.



A58-10533

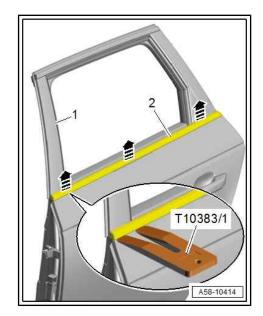
- Using wedge T10383/1-, press window slot trim strip -2- upwards off door flange at trim panel for B-pillar -1- -arrows-.
- Detach window slot trim strip.

# Installing

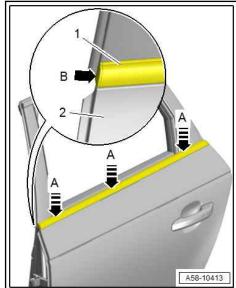
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

# Note:

For installing, you can coat the bottom edge of the window slot trim strip with tyre assembly paste.



Align window slot trim strip -1- with door shell -2- so it is flush -arrow B- and attach fully to door flange (working towards Apillar) -arrows A-.





# 60 – **Sunroof**

# Repair notes

- ⇒ "1.1 Minimum drying times for bonded sunroofs", page 138
- ⇒ "1.2 Tools and materials required for installation and removal", page 138
- ⇒ "1.3 Preparing new glass trim for installation", page 140
- ⇒ "1.4 Preparing a new glass panel (rear) for installation", page 142
- ⇒ "1.5 Preparing an undamaged glass panel (rear) for installa-
- tion", page 143 ed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "1.6 Preparing a new sunroof frame for installation" AG does not guarantee or accept any liability page 144
- ⇒ "1.7 Preparing body flange for installation", page 145
- ⇒ "1.8 Cleaning off adhesive sealant", page 146

# 1.1 Minimum drying times for bonded sun-

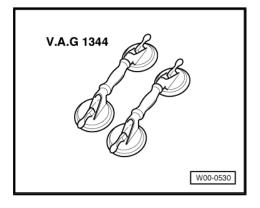
- For safety reasons, use only non-conductive 2-component adhesive with the designations listed below when installing the sunroof.
- You must NOT drive the vehicle until the minimum drying time has elapsed, as the vehicle is otherwise not safe to drive.
- During the minimum drying time the vehicle must be left standing on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C).

Component	Adhesive	Minimum drying time (in hours)
oof frame, glass trim, lass panel (rear)	2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2-	2

# 1.2 Tools and materials required for installation and removal

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Suction lifter - V.A.G 1344-





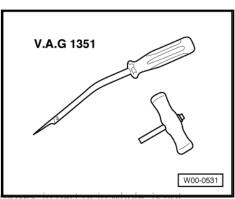
◆ Pull handle - V.A.G 1351/1-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur

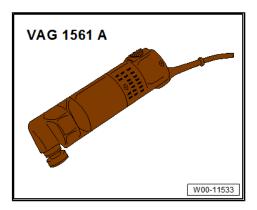
♦ Window removariset le VAS 1861 1001 AV AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not grarantee or accept any trabitity

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. VAS/861t 001ADI AG.

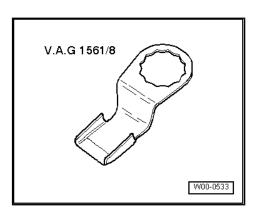




♦ Electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-



- ♦ Blade (L-shaped, 19 mm) V.A.G 1561/21-
- ♦ Blade (L-shaped, 25.4 mm) V.A.G 1561/22-
- ♦ Blade (U-shaped) V.A.G 1561/23-
- ♦ Scraper (25 mm) V.A.G 1561/8-



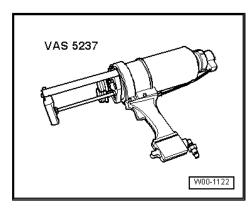
Scraper set - VAS 861 005-



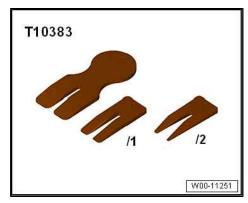
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docum



Double cartridge gun - VAS 5237-



Wedges - T10383-



# Materials

- 2-component window adhesive set D 004 660 M2- 1)
- Primer D 009 200 02-
- Applicator D 009 500 25-
- Cleaning solution D 009 401 04-
- Adhesive remover D 002 000 A2-
- ◆ Fabric-reinforced adhesive tape
- 1) Note minimum drying time ⇒ page 138.
- 2) To process this material use double cartridge gun VAS 5237- .

# 1.3 Preparing new glass trim for installation

# **Procedure**

- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution D 009 401 04and allow to dry.
- The vehicle and the glass trim must be at room temperature.

- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- The glass must always be primed before applying adhesive.
- The glass trim must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.

# Applying primer:

- Apply primer D 009 200 02- -1- evenly and in one movement onto glass trim -2- using applicator -3- and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- Note different distances from edge of sunroof frame ⇒ page 152 .
- Start application with fully soaked felt.
- Primer width: 20 mm
- Apply primer centrally in relation to adhesive bead.
- Flash-off time: 10 minutes

# Applying adhesive:



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

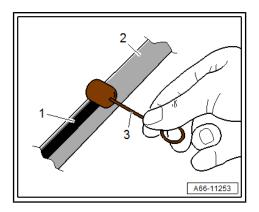


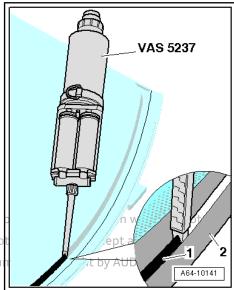
Dimensions for applying adhesive:

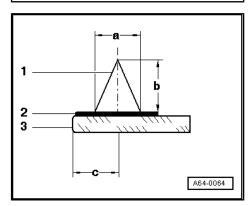
- Adhesive bead 1 -
- 2 -Primer
- 3 Glass trim
- Dimension -a- = 8.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 13.5 mm
- Dimension -c-: note different distances from glass trim ⇒ page 152

# Note:

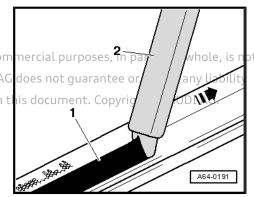
The cross-section of the adhesive bead is determined by the size of the applicator nozzle opening and the rate of application.







- Apply full surface of nozzle -2- to glass trim
- Direction of application -arrow- for adhesive bead -1-.
- Insert glass trim in Proof opening and align Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p ⇒ Item 1 (page 165) ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee on
- The glass trim must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive will be impaired.



# 1.4 Preparing a new glass panel (rear) for installation

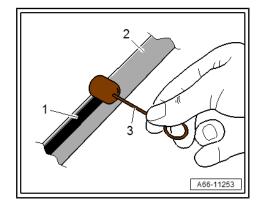
# **Procedure**

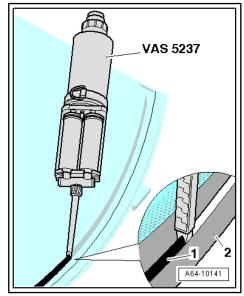
- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution D 009 401 04and allow to dry.
- The vehicle and the glass panel must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- The glass must always be primed before applying adhesive.
- The glass panel must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.

# Applying primer:

- Apply primer D 009 200 02- -1- evenly and in one movement onto glass trim -2- using applicator -3- and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- Note different distances from edge of glass trim ⇒ page 153 .
- Start application with fully soaked felt.
- Primer width: 20 mm
- Apply primer centrally in relation to adhesive bead.
- Flash-off time: 10 minutes

# Applying adhesive:







Apply adhesive -1- all around glass panel -2-, as shown.

Dimensions for applying adhesive:

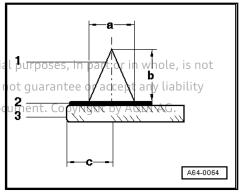
- 1 Adhesive bead
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial

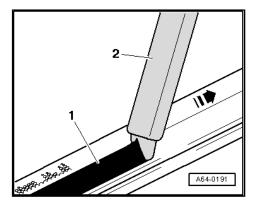
  2 Primer
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does i
- 3 Glass panel With respect to the correctness of information in this doc
- Dimension -a- = 8.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 13.5 mm
- Dimension -c-: note different distances from glass panel
   ⇒ page 153

# Note:

The cross-section of the adhesive bead is determined by the size of the applicator nozzle opening and the rate of application.

- Apply full surface of nozzle -2- to glass panel.
- · Direction of application -arrow- for adhesive bead -1-.
- Insert glass panel in roof opening and align ⇒ page 166.
- The glass panel must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive will be impaired.





# 1.5 Preparing an undamaged glass panel (rear) for installation

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Electric cutter V.A.G 1561 A-
- ♦ Scraper (25 mm) V.A.G 1561/8-
- The vehicle and the glass panel must be at room temperature.
- · The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Just before installation, cut back adhesive bead for an even surface but do NOT remove it completely.
- Do not apply primer to adhesive bead and do not use cleaning solution.
- The glass panel must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.
- Just before re-installing an undamaged glass panel, use electric cutter V.A.G 1561 A- and scraper (25 mm) V.A.G 1561/8- or a scraper from scraper set VAS 861 005- to cut back the remaining adhesive on the glass panel to give a smooth surface, but do NOT remove completely.

# Note:

The remaining sealant is required as a base for better adhesion of the new adhesive.

 If the window is not bonded on immediately after the adhesive on the flange is cut back, the remaining material must be activated using activator for pre-coated windows - D 181 802 M1-. Flash-off time: 10 minutes Apply adhesive ⇒ page 142.

# 1.6 Preparing a new sunroof frame for installation

# **Procedure**

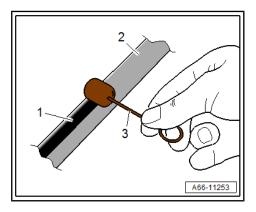
- Fit glass panel and adjust to align with glass trim
   ⇒ page 161.
- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution D 009 401 04and allow to dry.
- The vehicle and the sunroof frame must be at room temperature.
- · The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- The glass must always be primed before applying adhesive.
- The sunroof frame must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.

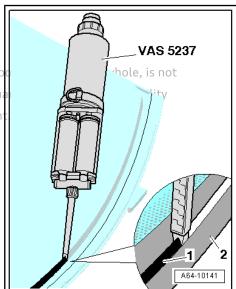
# Applying primer:

- Use applicator -3- to apply primer D 009 200 02- -1- evenly and in one movement onto sunroof frame -2- and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- Note different distances from edge of sunroof frame
   ⇒ page 151.
- · Start application with fully soaked felt.
- · Primer width: 20 mm
- · Apply primer centrally in relation to adhesive bead.
- · Flash-off time: 10 minutes

# Applying adhesive:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua with respect to the correctness of information in this document



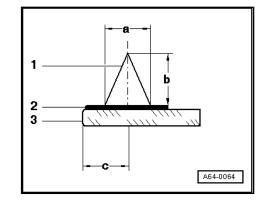




Apply adhesive -1- all around sunroof frame -2-, as shown.

Dimensions for applying adhesive:

- Adhesive bead
- 2 -Primer
- Sunroof frame
- Dimension -a- = 8 mm
- Dimension -b- = 13.5 mm
- Dimension -c-: note different distances from sunroof frame and body flange ⇒ page 151

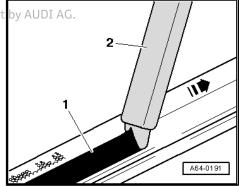


# Note:

The cross-section of the adhesive bead is determined by the size Prof the applicator nozzle opening and the rate of application oses, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability

- Apply full surface of nozzle -2- to sunroof frame.
  with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
  - Direction of application -arrow- for adhesive bead -1-.
- Fit sunroof frame in roof opening.
- The sunroof frame must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive will be impaired.



# 1.7 Preparing body flange for installation

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Electric cutter V.A.G 1561 A-
- ♦ Scraper (25 mm) V.A.G 1561/8-
- The vehicle must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive bead must be free of dirt and grease.
- Just before installation, cut back adhesive bead for an even surface but do NOT remove it completely.
- Do not apply primer to adhesive bead and do not use cleaning solution.
- Just before installing, use electric cutter V.A.G 1561 A- and scraper (25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/8- or a scraper from scraper set - VAS 861 005- to cut back the remaining adhesive on the flange to give a smooth surface, but do NOT remove completely.

# Note:

The remaining sealant is required as a base for better adhesion of the new adhesive.

- If the window is not bonded on immediately after the adhesive on the flange is cut back, the remaining material must be activated using activator for pre-coated windows - D 181 802 M1- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes
- If body flange has been damaged, repaired or renewed, paintwork structure must be repaired and, if necessary, anti-corrosion measures must be taken ⇒ Audi Paintwork Guide . Clean treated area with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-, let it dry,

and then apply primer - D 009 200 02- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes

# 1.8 Cleaning off adhesive sealant

We recommend using adhesive remover - D 002 000 A2- for cleaning. Observe safety precautions when handling.

When cleaning from inside the vehicle passenger compartment, make sure you do not exert outward pressure on the sunroof frame you have just fitted.

# Cleaning painted surfaces

- First clean painted surface with a dry cloth. Then clean off remaining adhesive sealant with adhesive remover - D 002 000 10- .

# Cleaning plastic trim panels

- Allow adhesive to dry (approx. 1 hour) and then pull off.





# 2 Sliding sunroof

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view sliding sunroof", page 147
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view adhesive beads on sliding sunroof", page 150
- ⇒ "2.3 Exploded view adhesive beads on glass panel (rear)", page 153
- ⇒ "2.4 Exploded view sunroof sun blind", page 155
- ⇒ "2.5 Exploded view wind deflector", page 157
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing sunroof frame", page 157
- ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing glass trim", page 159
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing glass panel", page 161
- ⇒ "2.9 Adjusting glass panel", page 164
- ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245 ", page 166
- ⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing rear sliding sunroof control unit J392 ", page 167
- ⇒ "2.12 Adapting sliding sunroof adjustment control unit J245 ", page 167
- ⇒ "2.13 Adapting rear sliding sunroof control unit J392 ", page 168
- ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing sliding sunroof motor V1", page 168
- ⇒ "2.15 Adapting sliding sunroof motor V1", page 169
- ⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing side trim", page 169
- ⇒ "2.17 Removing and installing slide/tilt mechanism", page 170
- ⇒ "2.18 Removing and installing sunroof seals", page 171
- ⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing sunroof sun blind", page 173
- ⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing sunroof sun blind (rear)", page 175
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not **2.21 Removing and installing sunroof roller blind motor V260**
- , page 177 nitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "2.22 Riemoving and installing sunroof roller blind motor 2 √583 ent. Copyright by AUDI AG. <u>", page 178</u>
- ⇒ "2.23 Adapting sunroof roller blind motor V260 ", page 178
- ⇒ "2.24 Adapting sunroof roller blind motor 2 V583", page 179
- ⇒ "2.25 Removing and installing wind deflector", page 179
- ⇒ "2.26 Emergency opening", page 179

# 2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof

- Exploded view adhesive beads on sliding sunroof ⇒ page 150
- Exploded view adhesive beads on glass panel (rear)
- Exploded view slide/tilt mechanism ⇒ page 149

1 - 0	Blass panel seal	
	Right-side	1-
	Bonded onto glass pan- el	3
	Renew after removing	
	Removing and installing ⇒ page 173	
2 - 0	Blass panel	
	l Front	<b>4</b>
	⇒ page 161	
	Adjusting <del>⇒ page 164</del>	/-0
	Perform adaption after	<b>√</b> 6
	installing <u>⇒ page 169</u>	
	Opening manually ⇒ page 179	7-7
3 - 0	Blass panel seal	
		8 11
	Bonded onto glass pan- el	<u> </u>
		11-10
	⇒ page 173	12
4 - 0	Blass trim	
	Renew after removing	
_	<u>⇒ page 159</u>	18
	Perform adaption after installing <u>⇒ page 169</u>	1714
5 C		7 1
ე - ე □	Ronded onto suproof	nt. Copying for private or commi <b>16</b> in the poses, in <b>15</b> rt or in whole, is not have borised by AUDI AL. AUDI AL. does not quarantee or accept any Unity
	framepermitted unless aut	norised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
	Renewiafterspemoving e	orrectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
	Removing and installing	⇒ page 173
	Perform adaption after ins	stalling <del>⇒ page 169</del>
6 - S	Seal (outer)	
	Bonded onto sunroof fran	ne
	Renew after removing	
	3 - 3 3 -	• •
	Perform adaption after in:	stalling <u>⇒ page 169</u>
7 - E		
	1 3x	
	1 4.5 Nm	
8 - Bolt		
	Renew after removing	
	1 5.5 Nm	
9 - Slide/tilt mechanism		
	Removing and installing	⇒ page 170
	Perform adaption after in	stalling ⇒ page 169



10 - Sunroof frame			
<ul><li>Renew after removing</li></ul>			
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 157			
□ Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 169			
11 - Bolt			
□ 3x			
□ 4.5 Nm			
12 - Guide			
☐ For slide/tilt mechanism			
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 171			
13 - Side trim			
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 169			
14 - Sliding sunroof motor - V1-			
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 168</u>			
☐ Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 169			
15 - Bolt			
□ 3x			
☐ 4 Nm			
16 - Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-			
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 166</u>			
17 - Bolt			
□ 3x			
□ 4 Nm			
18 - Sunroof roller blind motor - V260-			
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 177			
☐ Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 178			
Exploded view - slide/tilt mechanism			

# 1 - Slide/tilt mechanism

Removing and installing ⇒ page 170

# 2 - Bolt

- □ 3x
- Tightening torque ⇒ Item 8 (page 148)
- 3 Roof guide

# 4 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 7 (page 148)

# 5 - Lifting guide

□ Rear, inside

# 6 - Lever

□ Rear

# 7 - Bolt

□ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 7 (page 148)

# 8 - Lifting guide

□ Rear, outside

# 9 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 7 (page 148)

# 10 - Connecting rod

11 - Slide

12 - Operating rod

# 13 - Lifting guide

Front, outside



# 15 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 11 (page 149)

# 16 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Item 11 (page 149)

# 17 - Bolt

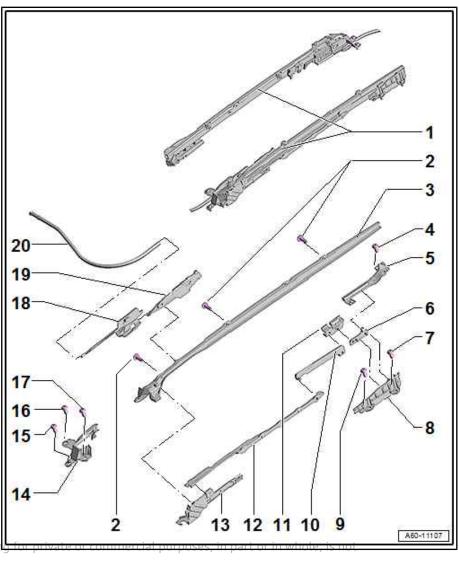
☐ Tightening torque <u>⇒ Item 11 (page 149)</u>

# 18 - Drive cable

- 19 Roof guide
- 20 Drain pipe

# 2.2 Exploded view - adhesive beads on sliding sunroof

The following dimensions refer to distances between distinctive points. Mechanics must also pay attention to the routing of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.





- ♦ Exploded view adhesive beads on sunroof frame ⇒ page 151
- ◆ Exploded view adhesive beads on body flange ⇒ page 151
- ◆ Exploded view adhesive beads on glass trim <u>⇒ page 152</u>

# Exploded view - adhesive beads on sunroof frame

# 1 - Glass trim

■ Exploded view ⇒ page 147

# 2 - Adhesive bead

- On outside
- Note minimum drying times <del>⇒ page 138</del>
- Note differing distances from edge of sunroof:
- ♦ Dimension -a- = 9.0 mm
- ♦ Dimension -b- = 22.5 mm
- ♦ Dimension -c- = 17.5 mm
- ♦ Dimension -d- = 28.5 mm
- ♦ Dimension -e- = 22.0 mm
  - ☐ Thickness of adhesive wibead(s): 

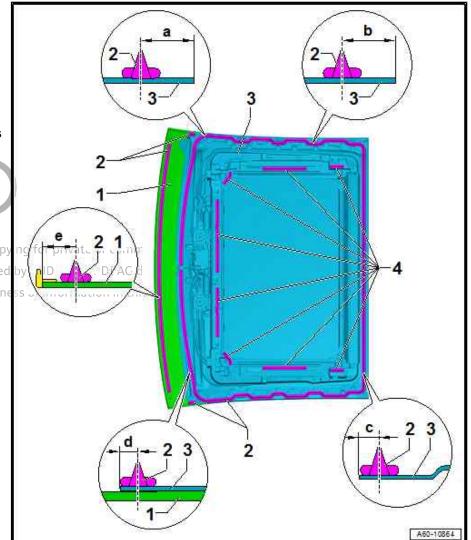
    page 144 orthore ⇒ page 141

# 3 - Sunroof frame

Exploded view ⇒ page 147

# 4 - Adhesive beads

- ☐ Inside
- Applied on body ⇒ page 151

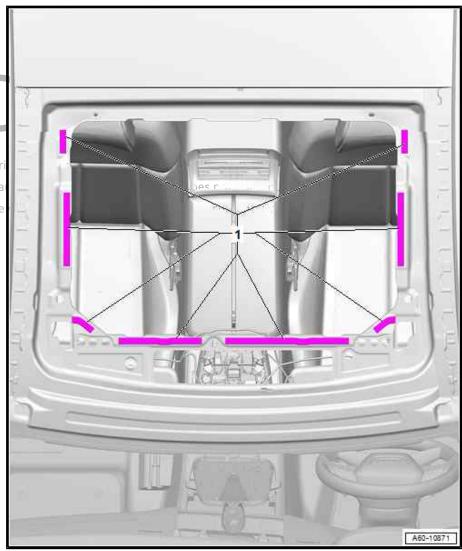


Exploded view - adhesive beads on body flange

# 1 - Adhesive bead

- Note minimum drying times <u>⇒ page 138</u>
- Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 144

Protected by copyr permitted unless a with respect to the



Exploded view - adhesive beads on glass trim

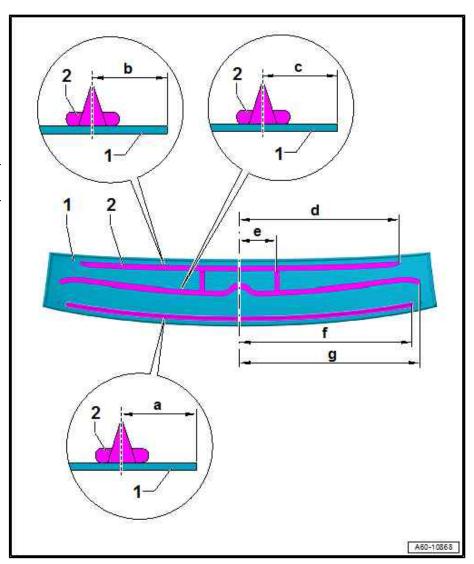


# 1 - Glass trim

Exploded view ⇒ page 147

# 2 - Adhesive bead

- Note minimum drying times <u>⇒ page 138</u>
- Note differing distances from edge of sunroof:
- ♦ Dimension -a- = 22 mm, reference: glass trim (front)
- Dimension -b- = 29 mm, reference: glass trim (rear)
- ♦ Dimension -c- = 104 mm, reference: glass trim (rear)
- ♦ Dimension -d- = 485 mm
- ◆ Dimension -e- = 114 mm
- ♦ Dimension -f- = 530 mm
- ♦ Dimension -g- = 550 mm
  - ☐ Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 141



# Exploded view - adhesive beads on 2.3 glass panel (rear)

The following dimensions refer to distances between distinctive points. Mechanics must also pay attention to the routing of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.



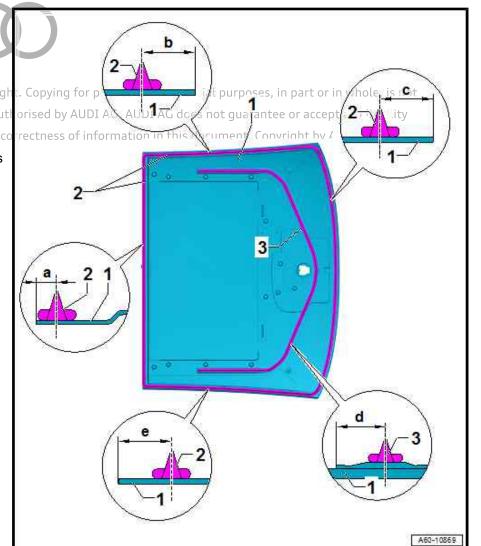
# 1 - Glass panel

- □ Rear
- □ Exploded view ⇒ page 156
- **2 Adhesive**r beaded by copyrigh

  - On outside permitted unless auth
     Note minimum drying times □ page □38 o the co
  - Note differing distances from edge of sunroof:
- Dimension -a- = 8.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 8.0 mm
- Dimension -c- = 18.0 mm
- Dimension -e- = 8.0 mm
  - ☐ Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 142

# 3 - Adhesive bead

- □ Inside
- Note minimum drying times <u>⇒ page 138</u>
- Dimension -d- = 22.5 mm
  - ☐ Thickness of adhesive bead(s) <del>⇒ page 142</del>



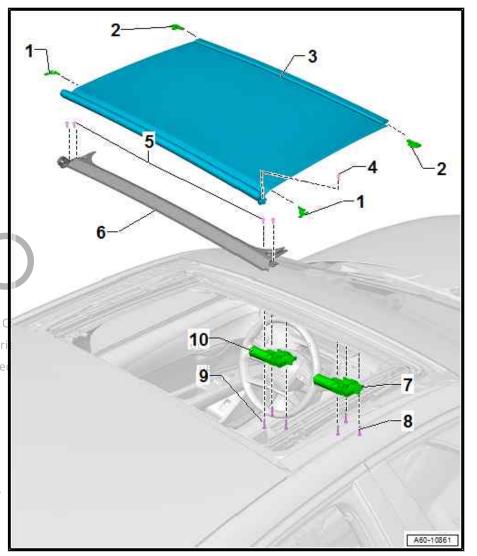


# 2.4 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind

- ⇒ "2.4.1 Exploded view sunroof sun blind (front)", page 155
- ⇒ "2.4.2 Exploded view sunroof sun blind (rear)", page 156

# 2.4.1 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (front)

- 1 Guide
- 2 Slide
- 3 Sunroof sun blind
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 173
  - Perform adaption after installing <del>⇒ page 178</del>
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 3 Nm
- 5 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 3 Nm
- 6 Bracket
- 7 Sunroof roller blind motor V260-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 177 Protected by copyright.
  - Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 178 hor
- 8 Bolt with respect to the corre
  - □ 3x
  - □ 3 Nm
- 9 Bolt
  - □ 3x
  - □ 3 Nm
- 10 Sliding sunroof motor V1-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 168
  - Perform adaption after installing <del>⇒ page 169</del>



# Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (rear) 2.4.2

# - Rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392-

- Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 167</u>
- 1 Glass panel
  - ☐ Rear
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 162
- 2 Slide

# 3 - Sunroof sun blind

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 175
- Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 179
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 3 Nm

# 5 - Roof frame

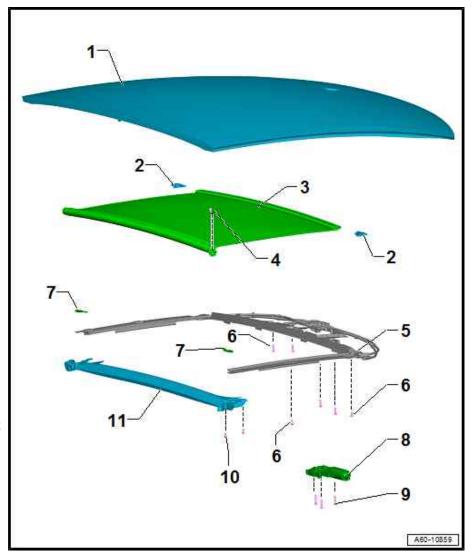
- ☐ With guide for sunroof sun blind
- 6 Bolt
  - □ 3 Nm

# 7 - Guide

- 8 Sunroof roller blind motor 2 - V583-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 178
  - □ Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 179
- 9 Bolt
  - □ 3x
  - □ 3 Nm

# 10 - Bolt

- □ 4x
- □ 3 Nm
- 11 Bracket







# Exploded view - wind deflector

# Deflector

☐ Clipped into wind de-

2 - Bolt

unless authorised by AUI

with respect to the correctness of i

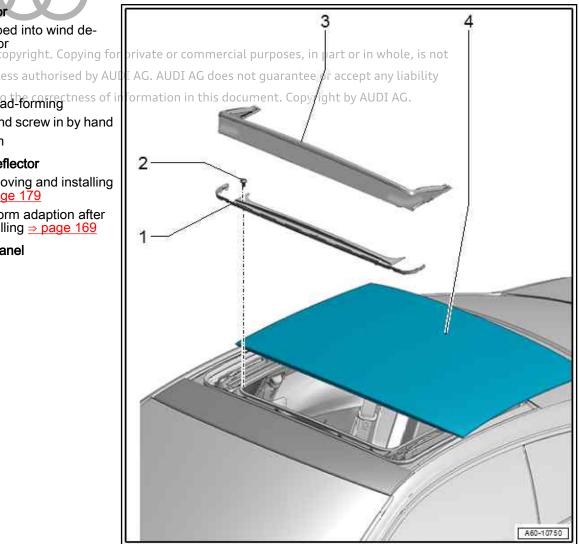
☐ Fit and screw in by hand

□ 3 Nm

# 3 - Wind deflector

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 179
- Perform adaption after installing ⇒ page 169

# 4 - Glass panel



# 2.6 Removing and installing sunroof frame

# Note:

Usually it is not necessary to remove the sunroof frame to eliminate problems (note available replacement parts ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue).

- The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 147
- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 158).
- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 138.
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal
- The vehicle and the sunroof frame must be at room temperature.

# Removing

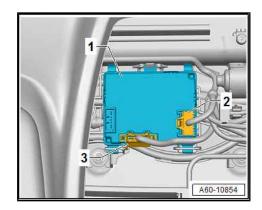
Remove glass trim <del>⇒ page 159</del>.

- Remove trim (side) ⇒ page 169.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 3- on sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- -item 1-.
- Move front seat backrests to rearmost position.
- Detach moulded headliner and place on seats ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- Depending on equipment version: Remove mountings for water drain hoses ⇒ page 181.

# Note:

If it is difficult to cut through adhesive beads, heat sliding sunroof frame in this area using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-. When doing so, protect adjacent components against high temperatures and observe their maximum permissible temperatures.

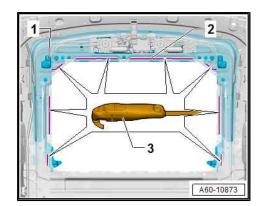
When working with electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A-, make sure not to damage paintwork.



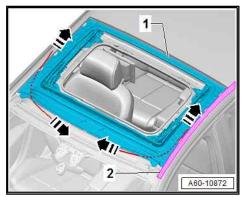
# CAUTION

Risk of eye injuries due to metal swarf te or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Eye irritation and injury possible DI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Put on safety goggles.

Cut inner adhesive beads -2- of sunroof frame -1- clear using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- -item 3- and blade -V.A.G 1561/23-.

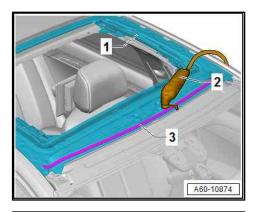


- Apply fabric-reinforced adhesive tape -2- to edge of roof in vicinity of sunroof opening.
- Separate bonded joints at front corners of sunroof frame -1- using a cutting wire and pull handle -V.A.G 1351/1- -arrows-.

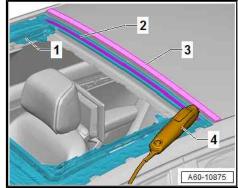




Separate adhesive bead -3- at front of sunroof frame -1- using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- -item 2- and blade -V.A.G 1561/23-.



- Apply fabric-reinforced adhesive tape -3- to edge of roof in vicinity of sunroof opening.
- Separate adhesive bead -2- at rear of sunroof frame -1- using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- -item 4- and blade -V.A.G 1561/22-. To do so, insert electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and blade -V.A.G 1561/22- at corner of sunroof frame.



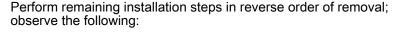
2

A60-10876

- Starting at front, first cut adhesive bead (side) -2- of sunroof frame -1- clear using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- -item 4and blade -V.A.G 1561/21- and then cut to size using blade -V.A.G 1561/23- .
- Lift out sunroof frame.

# Installing

- Prepare new sunroof frame for installation ⇒ page 144.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 145.
- Apply adhesive on sunroof frame  $\Rightarrow$  page 151.
- Apply adhesive on body flange ⇒ page 151.
- Insert new sunroof frame into roof opening; note the following:
- Sealing lip on trim section -3- of windscreen -1- must make contact with glass trim -2- and must face upwards -arrow- (secure sealing lip to windscreen with adhesive tape) commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Align surroof unit at front and reary AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not gua
- Observe correct installation position in this document



- Note minimum drying times <u>⇒ page 138</u>.
- Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

# A60-10702

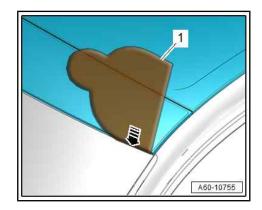
## 2.7 Removing and installing glass trim

- The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 147 .
- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 138.

- Tools and materials required for installation and removal ⇒ page 138 .
- The vehicle and the glass trim must be at room temperature.

# Removing

- Open glass panel.
- Lightly lubricate sealing lip on trim section of windscreen with soap solution.
- Using removal protection -1- from window removal set VAS 861 001A-, press sealing lip on trim section of windscreen downwards as far as possible -arrow-.



Pull seal -1- out of glass trim -2-.



# CAUTION

Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

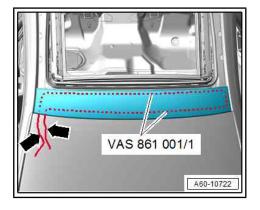
Put on protective gloves.

ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUD with respect to the correctness of information

A60-10758

is not ility

Guide cutting cord - VAS 861 001/1A- all the way around glass trim, ensuring that both ends -arrows- emerge on bottom right of glass trim.





- Secure removal device with reel -2- and suction lifter V.A.G 1344- to windscreen.
- Secure outer end of cutting cord VAS 861 001/1A- to suction lifter - V.A.G 1344- and secure inner end to removal device.
- To make it easier to guide the cord, place trim wedge -1- from window removal set - VAS 861 001A- underneath.
- Cut glass trim clear as far as possible.
- Move tools further towards centre of windscreen and cut remaining section clear.
- Detach glass trim.

# Installing

- Prepare new glass trim for installation ⇒ page 140.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 145.
- Apply adhesive all around.
- Insert and align new glass trim; observe the following:
- Glass panel must be closed.
- Sealing lip on trim section -3- of windscreen -1- must make contact with glass trim -2- and must face upwards -arrow- (secure sealing lip to windscreen with adhesive tape).
- Observe correct installation position ⇒ page 164.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal: observe the following:

- Note minimum drying times <u>⇒ page 138</u>.
- Open glass panel.
- Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

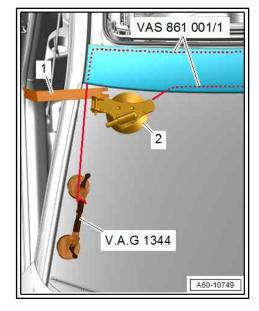
# 2.8 Removing and installing glass panel

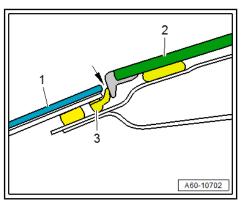
⇒ "2.8.1 Removing and installing glass panel (front)", page 161 ⇒ "2.8.2 Removing and installing glass panel (rear)", page 162

# 2.8.1 Removing and installing glass panel (front)

- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 162).
- The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 147







# Removing

- Open glass panel -1- until it is raised at front and rear.
- Working through openings in rubber strip on side of glass panel -1-, unscrew bolts -arrows- on left and right.
- Remove glass panel -1-.

# Installing

- Remove any remaining locking fluid from threaded hole with suitable thréad tap.
- Fit bolts for glass panel, but do not tighten yet.
- Adjust glass panel <u>⇒ page 164</u> and then tighten bolts.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

# Tightening torques

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 147

# 2.8.2 Removing and installing glass panel (rear)

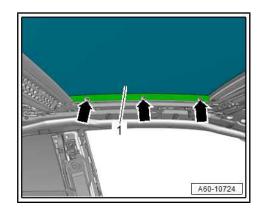
- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on <u>⇒ page 164</u>).
- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 138.
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal
- The vehicle and the glass panel must be at room temperature.

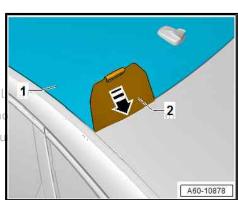
# Removing

- Release and unplug electrical connectors for roof aerial ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Aerial systems; Removing and installing roof aerial.
- Remove sunroof sun blind (rear)  $\Rightarrow$  page 175.
- Lightly lubricate sealing lip on trim section of rear window with soap solution.
- Using removal protection -2- from window removal set VAS 861 001A- , press sealing lip on trim section of rear window downwards as far as possible -arrow-.

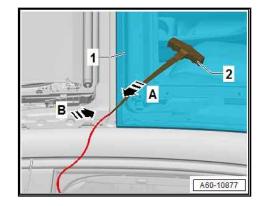
# Note:

If it is difficult to cut through adhesive beads, heat glass panel in ercial this area using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- . When doing so, protect adjacent components against high temperatures and obloes n serve their maximum permissible temperatures information in this docu





- Guide awl -2- out from inside and through adhesive bead between roof cross strut and glass panel (rear) -1- in direction of -arrow A-.
- Pull cutting cord VAS 861 001/1A- into passenger compartment in direction of -arrow B- using awl -2-.



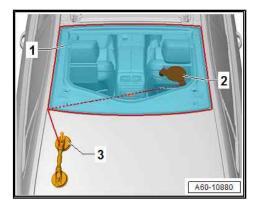
- Attach removal device with reel -2- to glass panel (rear) -1from inside.
- Secure inner end of cutting cord VAS 861 001/1A- to removal device with reel -2-.
- Guide cutting cord VAS 861 001/1A- all around glass panel (rear) -arrows-.
- Make sure to guide cutting cord behind sealing lip on trim section of rear window -arrow-.
- Attach suction lifter V.A.G 1344- -3- to rear window.
- Attach outer end of cutting cord VAS 861 001/1A- to suction lifter - V.A.G 1344- -3-.

# A60-10879

# **CAUTION**

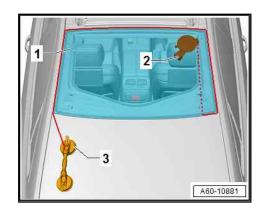
Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Cut glass panel (rear) clear as far as possible.
- Adjust removal device with reel -2- and cut rear section of glass panel clear as far as possible.





 Adjust removal device with reel -2- and cut glass panel (side) clear as far as possible.



- Adjust removal device with reel -2- and cut front section of glass panel clear as far as possible.
- Detach glass panel (rear) from vehicle body

# Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or

- Prepare new glass panel (rear) page 143 or undamaged of page 143 or undamaged of page 143 for installation.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 145.
- Apply adhesive all around.
- Insert and align new glass panel (rear); observe the following:
- · Glass panel (front) must be closed.
- Sealing lip on trim section -3- of rear window -1- must make contact with glass panel (rear) -2- and must face upwards -arrow- (secure sealing lip to rear window with adhesive tape).
- Observe correct installation position ⇒ page 166.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 138.
- Perform adaption ⇒ page 169 .

# 2.9 Adjusting glass panel

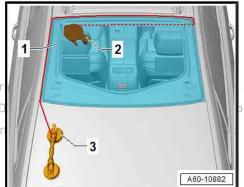
⇒ "2.9.1 Adjusting glass panel (front)", page 164

⇒ "2.9.2 Adjusting glass panel (rear)", page 166

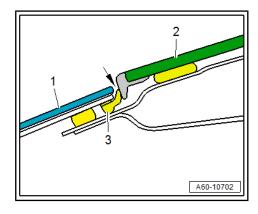
# 2.9.1 Adjusting glass panel (front)

- Adjustment dimensions ⇒ page 164
- Height adjustment ⇒ page 165

# Adjustment dimensions







3

2



# 1 - Glass trim

Dimension -a- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -b- = 1.2 mm

Dimension -c- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -d- = 1.2 mm

Dimension -e- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -f- = 0.6 mm

Dimension -g- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -h- = 0.5 mm

Dimension -i- = 5.7 mm

Dimension -j- = 2.9 mm

Dimension -k- = 6.2 mm

Dimension -I- = 3.1 mm

Dimension -m- = 6.5 mm

Dimension -n- = 1.8 mm

Dimension -o- = 2.0 mm

Dimension -p- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -q- = 2.0 mm

Dimension -r- = 3.0 mm

Dimension -s- = 2.0 mm

Dimension -t- = 3.0 mm

# 2 - Glass panel

# 3 - Body / glass panel (rear)

# 4 - Windscreen

# Height adjustment

- Left and right-hand settings should be as symmetrical as possible in order to achieve optimum optical effect.
- Check adjustment of glass panel with a depth gauge or similar ⇒ page 164
- Close sunroof.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



- To adjust glass panel -1-, reach through openings in rubber strip on side of glass panel and unscrew bolts -arrows-.
- Adjust glass panel -1- at front and tighten front bolts.
- Adjust glass panel -1- at rear and tighten rear bolts.
- Tighten centre bolts last.
- Perform adaption ⇒ page 16

# Tightening torques

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 147

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



# Installation dimensions

# 1 - Glass panel

☐ Front

# 2 - Glass panel

☐ Rear

Dimension -a- = ⇒ page 165

Dimension -b- = ⇒ page 165

Dimension -c- = 2.3 mm

Dimension -d- = 1.8 mm

Dimension -e- = 2.4 mm

Dimension -f- = 1.9 mm

Dimension -g- = 5.6 mm

Dimension -h- = 0.5 mm

Dimension -i- = 5.6 mm

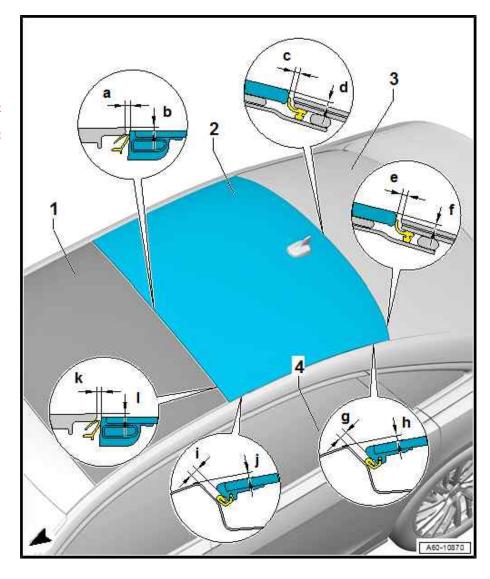
Dimension -j- = 0.6 mm

Dimension -k- = ⇒ page 165

Dimension -I- = ⇒ page 165

# 3 - Rear window

# 4 - Body



hole, is not

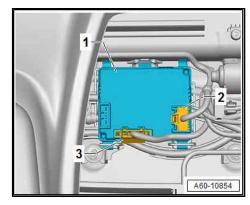
A60-10724

# 2.10 Removing and installing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245-

# Removing

- Switch off ignition.

- Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front).
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 3- on sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- -1-.

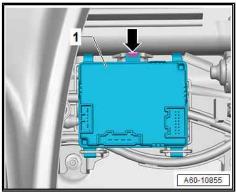


Release retaining tab -arrow- and take sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- -1- out of bracket.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

When renewing sliding sunroof adjustment control unit -J245-, select "Replace control unit" function ⇒ page 167.



# 2.11 Removing and installing rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392-

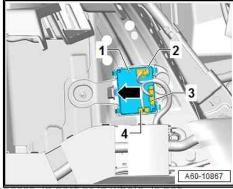
# Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side
- Release retaining tab -arrow- and take rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392- -1- out of bracket towards left side of vehicle.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2, 3, 4- on rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392- -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

When renewing rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392- , select "Replace control unit" function <u>⇒ page 168</u> .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in

2.12 peAdapting:sliding:sunroof adjustment loes not guarantee or accept any liability wi  $\textbf{Control}_t$   $\textbf{unit} \in \textbf{J245}_{\text{Tess}}$  of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If sliding sunroof adjustment control unit - J245- has been renewed, it must be activated after installation.

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.

- Select and start Diagnosis mode.
- Select Test plan tab.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Systems with diagnostic capability ng for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 00CA pcSlidingcsunroof:adjustment controlAunitAJ245G does not quarantee or accept any liability
- OOCA & Sliding subroof adjustment control unit functions : J245 ment. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 00CA Replace control unit
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.

# Adapting rear sliding sunroof control unit 2.13 - J392-

If rear sliding sunroof control unit - J392- is renewed, it must be activated after installation.

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis mode.
- Select Test plan tab.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Systems with diagnostic capability
- 00DD Sun roof control unit 2 -J392
- 00DD Sun roof control unit 2, functions
- 00DD Replace control unit
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.

# 2.14 Removing and installing sliding sunroof motor - V1-

# Removing

- Glass panel for sunroof closed.
- Move front seat backrests to rearmost position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Detach moulded headliner and place on seats ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.

- Unplug electrical connector -6-.
- Remove bolts -2- and detach sliding sunroof motor V1- -1-.

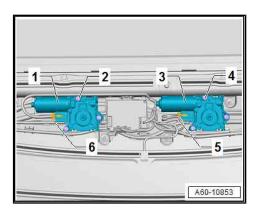
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 147



# 2.15 Adapting sliding sunroof motor - V1-

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition to the convergence of the conver
- Select and start piagnos is mode thorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Select Test plan tab pect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Systems with diagnostic capability
- ♦ 00CA Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit -J245
- ♦ 00CA Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit, functions -J245
- 00CA Basic setting
- J245 Sun roof no basic setting
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.

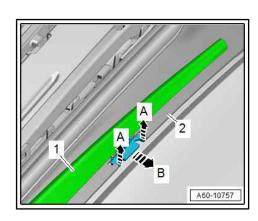
# 2.16 Removing and installing side trim

# Removing

- Remove sunroof seal ⇒ page 172.
- Detach side trim -1- from sunroof frame; to do so, carefully release hinges upwards in direction of -arrow A- and detach outwards in direction of -arrow B-.
- Carefully release hinges for trim towards side and detach outwards from sunroof frame.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# 2.17 Removing and installing slide/tilt mechanism

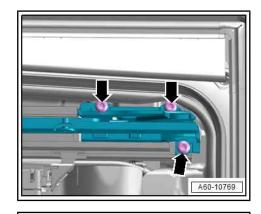
⇒ "2.17.1 Removing and installing slide/tilt mechanism",

⇒ "2.17.2 Removing and installing guide for slide/tilt mechanism", page 171

# 2.17.1 Removing and installing slide/tilt mechanism

# Removing

- Remove glass panel <u>⇒ page 161</u>.
- Remove sunroof motor ⇒ page 168.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



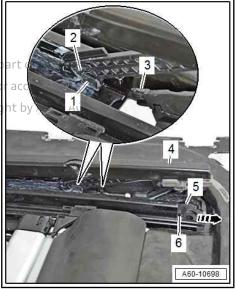
- Slide actuator -4- for glass panel towards rear into position shown.
- Pull mounting -5- out of sunroof frame -arrow- until retaining lug -6- can be accessed.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in p

  Pivot tilt mechanism upwards until mounting -3- on sunroof

  Perame and pivot arm 22 on actuator -12 can be accessed.

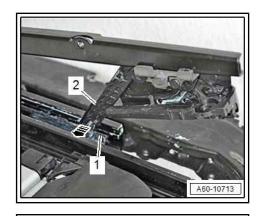
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig







Pull pivot arm -2- out of guide -1- on sunroof frame and pivot it upwards.



- Pull actuator -2- for glass panel towards rear until guide -3can be accessed.
- Swivel pivot arm -1- for slide mechanism upwards out of actuator -4- for slide mechanism -arrow-.
- Guide actuator for glass panel out of guides on sunroof frame.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following: Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

# **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 147

# 2.17.2 Removing and installing guide for slide/ tilt mechanism

# Removing

- Remove wind deflector ⇒ page 179.
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Release fastener -2- and pivot guide -1- outwards -arrow Auntil catch -2- can be accessed.
- Detach guide towards front -arrow B-.

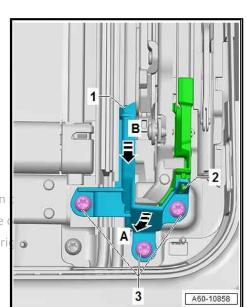
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.1 Exploded view - sliding sunroof", page 147

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyri

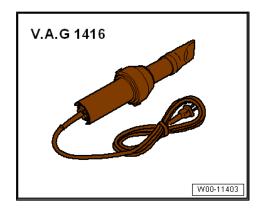


# 2.18 Removing and installing sunroof seals

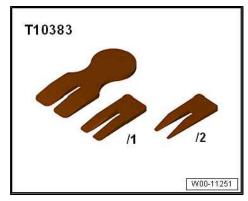
- Removing and installing outer sunroof seal ⇒ page 172
- Removing and installing self-adhesive sunroof seals ⇒ page 173

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-



Wedges - T10383-



◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

# Removing and installing outer sunroof seal:

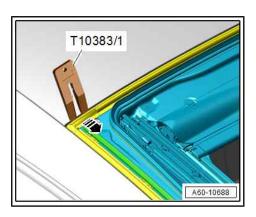
The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 147

# Removing

- Remove glass panel <u>⇒ page 161</u>.
- Loosen outer sunroof seal using wedge -T10383/1- and pull it off -arrow-.
- If necessary, heat outer sunroof seal additionally using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- .

# Installing

- The vehicle and the seal must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- When installing, do not stretch seal.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape on vehicle body.
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.



- Apply primer D 355 205 A2- -item 1- to bonding area -2- on painted surface using applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- If the primer D 355 205 A2- has been allowed to flash off for more than 2 hours, primer must be re-applied.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.

Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

# Removing and installing self-adhesive sunroof seals:

The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 147

# Removing

- Open glass panel until it is raised at front and rear.
- Detach seal (if necessary, heat it additionally using hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- ).

# Installing

The vehicle and the seal must be at room temperature.

ProteThe bonding surfaces/must be free of dirtrand greaserposes, in part or in whole, is not perm**When installing**, do not stretch seal AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with Remove any remaining adhesive taper on vehicle body.t. Copyright by AUDI AG.

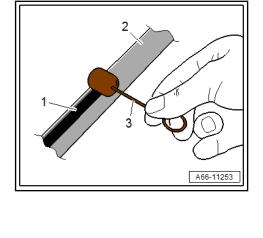
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.
- Apply primer D 355 205 A2- -item 1- to bonding area -2- on painted surface using applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- If the primer D 355 205 A2- has been allowed to flash off for more than 2 hours, primer must be re-applied.
- Peel protective film off adhesive tape.
- Position seal and press on over entire length.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.

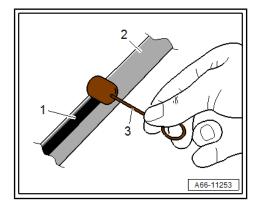
Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

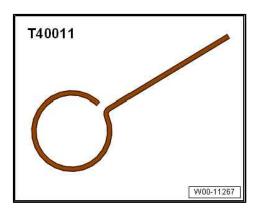
#### 2.19 Removing and installing sunroof sun blind

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Locking pin - T40011-

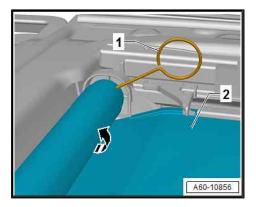






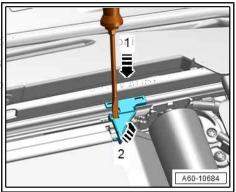
# Removing

- Remove glass panel <u>⇒ page 161</u>.
- Move sunroof sun blind so that it is approx. 2/3 closed.
- Turn sunroof sun blind -2- slightly towards rear -arrow- until it can be locked in place with locking pin T40011- -item 1-.

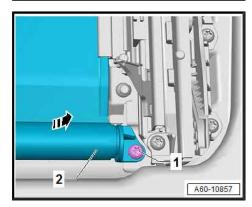




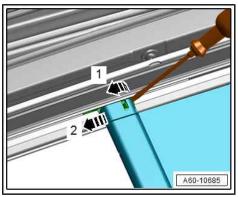
- Using a screwdriver, release guides on both sides -arrow 1and move them upwards -arrow 2-.
- Disengage guidet strap for sunroof sun blind from guides: commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do



Remove bolt -1- and disengage sunroof sun blind -2- from mounting -arrow-.



Unclip slide at mounting for operating cable -arrow 1- and detach it from mounting towards front -arrow 2-.





Disengage slide from guide rail -arrow- and detach sunroof sun blind.

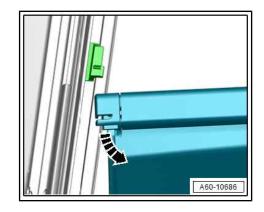
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 178.

# **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.4.1 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (front)", page 155

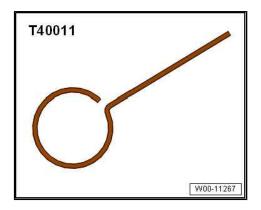


#### Removing and installing sunroof sun 2.20 blind (rear)

A second mechanic is required to help perform this task

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Locking pin - T40011-

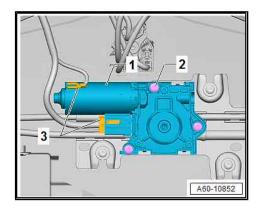




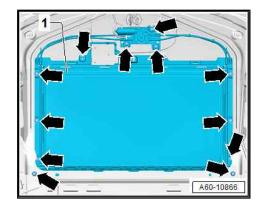
# Removing

Protecte Move sunroof Sun/blind so that it is approx 3/3 closedes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized backrests to rearmost position. t guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

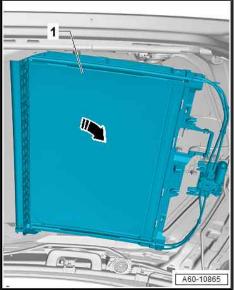
- Detach moulded headliner and place on seats  $\Rightarrow$  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- Release and unplug electrical connectors -3- on sunroof roller blind motor 2 - V583- .



Unscrew bolts for roof frame -arrows-.

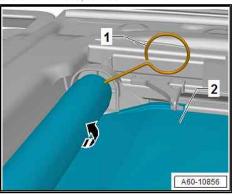


Lower roof frame (together with sunroof sun blind -1-) and guide it out.

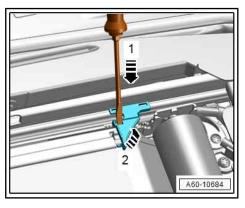


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in pa

Turn sunroof sun blind slightly towards rear arrow- until it can be locked in place with locking pin - T40011-.
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

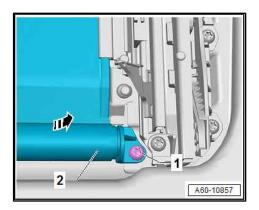


Using a screwdriver, release guides on both sides -arrow 1- and move them upwards -arrow 2-.

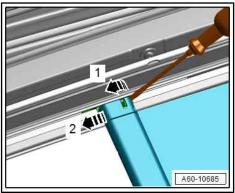




Remove bolt -1- and disengage sunroof sun blind -2- from mounting -arrow-.



Unclip slide at mounting for operating cable -arrow 1- and detach it from mounting towards front -arrow 2-.



Disengage slide from guide rail -arrow- and detach sunroof sun blind.

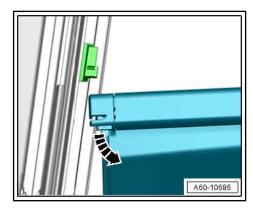
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 179.

# **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "2.4.2 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (rear)", page 156



#### 2.21 Removing and installing sunroof roller blind motor - V260-

# Removing

- Move front seat backrests to rearmost position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Detach moulded headliner and place on seats > General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70°, Roof trim panels, Removing and warrantee or accept any liability installing moulded headlinerness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Unplug electrical connector -5-.
- Unscrew bolts -4- and detach sunroof roller blind motor V260--item 3-.

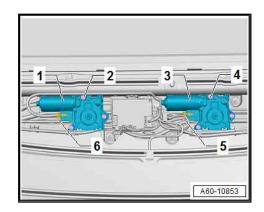
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 178.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.4.1 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (front)", page 155



# 2.22 Removing and installing sunroof roller blind motor 2 - V583-

#### Removing

- Move front seat backrests to rearmost position.
- Detach moulded headliner and place on seats ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- Unplug electrical connectors -3-.
- Unscrew bolts -2- and detach sunroof roller blind motor 2 -V583- -item 1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 179.

#### Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "2.4.2 Exploded view - sunroof sun blind (rear)", page 156.

# 1 2 A60-10852

# 2.23 Adapting sunroof roller blind motor - V260-

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester .
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis mode.
- Select Test plan tab.
- Choose <u>Select own test</u> and select following options one after the other:
- Systems with diagnostic capability
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 00CA Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit -J245
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ♦ 00CA Sliding sunroof adjustment control unit, functions -J245 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- 00CA Basic setting
- ◆ J394 roof roller blind no basic setting
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.



#### 2.24 Adapting sunroof roller blind motor 2 -V583-

- Connect vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Switch on ignition.
- Select and start Diagnosis mode.
- Select Test plan tab.
- Choose Select own test and select following options one after the other:
- Systems with diagnostic capability
- ♦ 00DD Sun roof control unit 2 -J392
- ♦ 00DD Sun roof control unit 2, functions
- 00DD Rear sunroof sun blind J867 no basic setting
- Start selected program and follow instructions on display of vehicle diagnostic tester.

#### 2.25 Removing and installing wind deflector

# Removing

- Move glass panel all the way back.
- Release retaining clip -1- (both sides) upwards using a small screwdriver.
- Press wind deflector -2- (both sides) towards rear in direction of -arrow A- and disengage.
- Loosen bolts -3-.
- Pull deflector -4- off sunroof frame towards rear in direction of -arrow B-.
- Detach wind deflector -2- together with deflector -4-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Perform adaption ⇒ page 169.

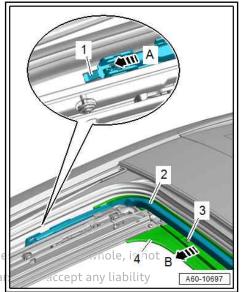
# **Tightening torques**

♦ 3.5 Exploded-viewalwind deflector page 157 mmercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



If the sliding sunroof motor - V1- is defective, the glass panel can be opened manually using a hexagon key. To do so, interior light/ reading light (front) must be removed first ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front).



#### 3 Water drain hoses

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview water drain hoses", page 180
- ⇒ "3.2 Cleaning water drain hoses", page 180
- ⇒ "3.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses", page 181

#### 3.1 Overview - water drain hoses

# 1 - Water drain hose

- ☐ Cleaning <u>⇒ page 180</u>
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 181

# 2 - Retaining clip

☐ For water drain hose

# 3 - Mounting

- ☐ For water drain hose
- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 181

# 4 - Connecting piece

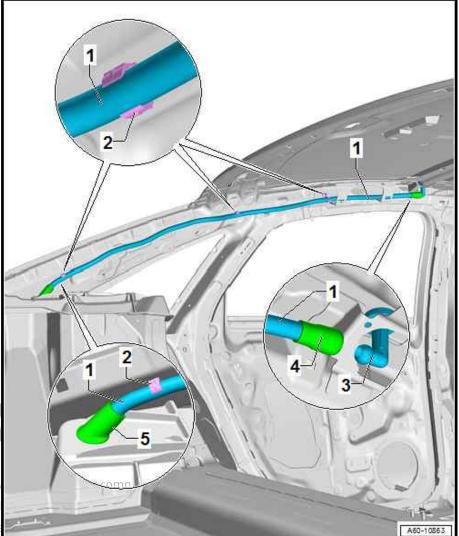
☐ Fit onto connection

# 5 - Grommet

☐ Coat with soap solution and press into vehicle body



Protected by copyright. Copy permitted unless authorised with respect to the correctn

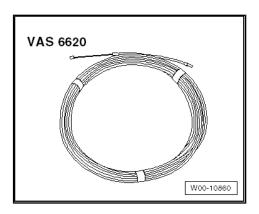


#### Cleaning water drain hoses 3.2

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Cleaning and insertion aid - VAS 6620-



For routing of water drain hoses, refer to ⇒ page 180.

- Remove wheel housing liner (rear) ⇒ page 287.
- Use cleaning and insertion aid VAS 6620- to clean water drain hoses (starting at bottom end of hoses).

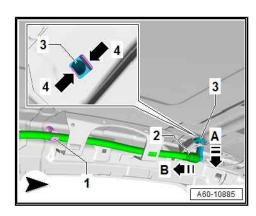
Note: otected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

If glass panel (front) has been removed Awater drain hoses can arantee or accept any liability also be cleaned from top. rectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 3.3 Removing and installing water drain hoses

# Removing

- The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 180 .
- Open glass panel (front) until it is raised at front and rear.
- Move front seat backrests to rearmost position.
- Detach moulded headliner and place on seats ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Roof trim panels; Removing and installing moulded headliner.
- Pull connecting piece -2- out of mounting -3- in direction of -arrow B-.
- Release retaining tabs on mounting -4- and pull out in direction of -arrow A-.
- Move water drain hose clear at retaining clips -1-.
- Remove wheel housing liner (rear) on corresponding side ⇒ page 287 .

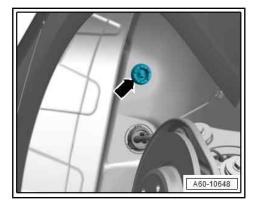


- Disengage grommet -arrow- from wheel housing (rear).
- Detach water drain hose.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Slide grommet onto water drain hose and insert carefully.
- Engage water drain hose in all clips and guides.
- Insert grommet carefully in wheel housing.
- Engage new mounting securely in vehicle body.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 63 – **Bumpers**

# **Bumper (front)**

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view bumper cover", page 183
- ⇒ "1.2 Exploded view impact bar", page 188
- ⇒ "1.3 Removing and installing bumper cover", page 190
- ⇒ "1.4 Adjusting bumper cover", page 192
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting", page 193
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing cover for headlight washer jet",
- ⇒ "1.7 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre)", page 194
- ⇒ "1.8 Removing and installing air intake grille (side)",
- page 195
  Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "1.9 Removing and installing trim for air intake grille (side) S8".
  ⇒ "1.9 Removing and installing trim for air intake grille (side) S8". page 196
- ⇒ "1.10 Removing and installing front spoiler", page 196
- ⇒ "1.11 Removing and installing trim strip", page 197
- ⇒ "1.12 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover", page 199
- ⇒ "1.13 Removing and installing insert for closure plate", page 199
- ⇒ "1.14 Removing and installing lock carrier cover", page 200
- ⇒ "1.15 Removing and installing impact bar", page 200
- ⇒ "1.16 Removing and installing moulded foam insert", page 202

#### 1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover

- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view bumper cover, A8", page 183
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view bumper cover, S8", page 186

#### 1.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, A8

# 1 - Lock carrier cover

Removing and installing⇒ page 200

# 2 - Spreader rivet

□ 4x

# 3 - Closure plate

 Not available as replacement part

# 4 - Nut

- □ 2x
- □ 4 Nm

# 5 - Control unit

- Front left radar sensor control unit for object detection
   J1088- / front right radar sensor control unit for object detection
   J1089-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Senders/sensors/con-ted trol units; Removing and installing front radar sensor control unit forespondiect detection -J1088- / -J1089-

# 6 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 5 Nm

# 7 - Bumper cover mounting

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 193

# 8 - Trim

#### 9 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

# 10 - Bolt

- □ 6x
- □ 2 Nm

#### 11 - Retainer

- □ For ultrasound sensor
- □ Not available as replacement part

# 12 - Cover

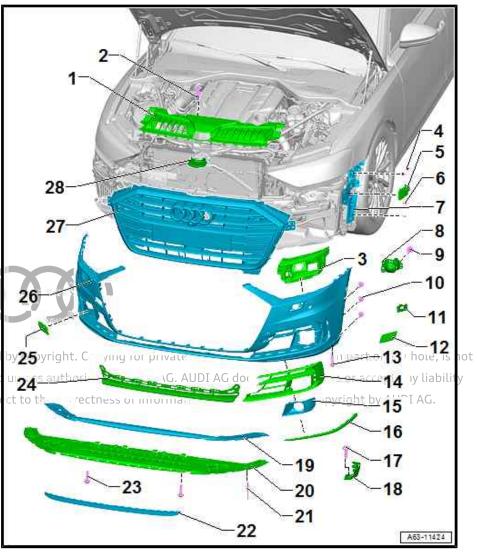
- ☐ For headlight washer system
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 194

# 13 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 5 Nm

# 14 - Air intake grille

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 195





15 - Trim
☐ To remove, pull off towards front
16 - Trim strip
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 197
□ Bolt: 2 Nm
17 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 5 Nm
18 - Bracket
19 - Insert
☐ For closure plate ⇒ Item 20 (page 185)
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 199</u>
20 - Closure plate
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 199
21 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 3 Nm
22 - Spoiler (front)
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 196</u>
23 - Bolt
□ 6x
□ 5 Nm
24 - Air intake grille
□ Centre
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 194</u>
25 - Cover
□ For headlight washer system
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 194
26 - Bumper cover
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 190
☐ Adjusting ⇒ page 192
27 PRadiator grille pyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
☐er <b>Exploded view</b> <mark>➡ page 248</mark> AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
28 Mooverpect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 1.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, S8

# 1 - Spoiler (front)

Removing and installing ⇒ page 196

# 2 - Closure plate

Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 199</u>

#### 3 - Bolt

- □ 4x
- □ 5 Nm

# 4 - Trim strip

- □ Centre
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 198

# 5 - Radiator grille

- Exploded view ⇒ page 251
- 6 Cover
  - For towing eye

# 7 - Bumper cover

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 190
- Adjusting ⇒ page 192

# 8 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 2 Nm

# 9 - Air intake grille

- □ Centre
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 195

# 10 - Closure plate (bottom)

- Exploded view ⇒ page 251
- 11 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 2 Nm

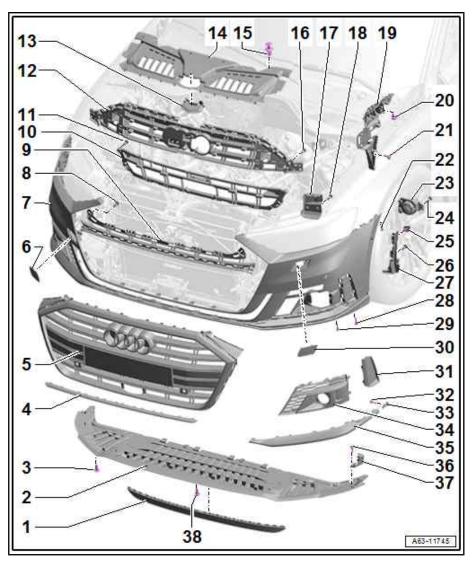
# 12 - Closure plate (centre)

- □ Exploded view ⇒ page 25
- 13 Cover

# 14 - Lock carrier cover

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 200
- 15 Spreader rivet

  Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
  - a 6xermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- 16 Bolt/ith respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
  - □ 14x
  - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ page 251

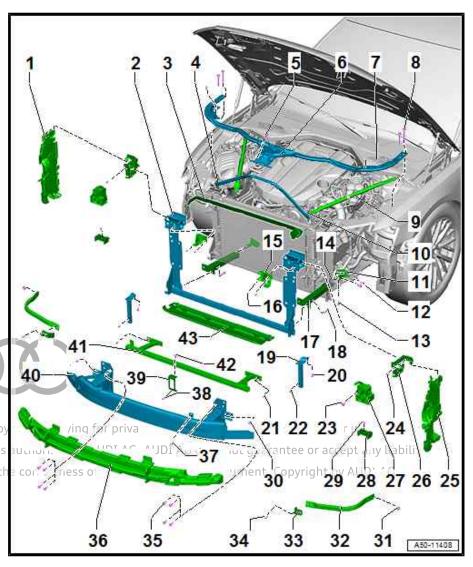


	17 - Air	duct
	18 - Bo	lt .
	<b>□</b> 2	<sup>2</sup> X
	<b>□</b> 2	? Nm
	19 - Bu	mper cover mounting
		Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 193</u>
	20 - Nu	t
	<b>□</b> 2	
	<b>□</b> 4	Nm
	21 - Bo	lt
		X 5 Nm
		, , , ,
	<b>22 - Bo</b>	ir 5 Nm
Protect	ted by co	pyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permit	124 - Bo	ss authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with re	spect to	the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 2 Nm
	25 - Sp	reader rivet
	26 - Bo	lt .
	<b>□</b> 2	<sup>2</sup> x
	<b>□</b> 2	? Nm
	27 - Clo	osure plate
	□ F	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 197</u>
	28 - Bo	lt .
	<b>□</b> 2	<sup>2</sup> x
	<b>□</b> 2	? Nm
	29 - Bo	lt .
	<b>□</b> 3	3 Nm
	30 - Co	ver
	☐ F	or headlight washer system
		Removing and installing <mark>⇒ page 194</mark>
	31 - Tri	m
		For air intake grille (side)
	□ F	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 196</u>
	32 - Bo	
	<b>□</b> 2	? Nm
	33 - Re	tainer
	34 - Air	intake grille
		Side
		Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 196</u>
	35 - Tri	·
		Side
		Removing and installing <mark>⇒ page 197</mark>
	36 - Bo	
	<b>□</b> 2	X

- □ 5 Nm
- 37 Bracket
- 38 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 3 Nm

#### 1.2 Exploded view - impact bar

- 1 Cowl
  - ☐ Right-side
- 2 Mirror mounting frame
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 9
- 3 Sealing strip
  - □ Top
- 4 Diagonal strut
- 5 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 8 Nm
- 6 Connecting piece
  - □ For lock carrier
- 7 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 8 Nm
- 8 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 23 Nm
- 9 Brace
- 10 Bolt
  - Protected by copy □ 4x permitted unless
  - □ 24 Nm with respect to th
- 11 Bracket
  - ☐ For longitudinal mem-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 13
- 12 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - □ 23 Nm
- 13 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 23 Nm
- 14 Bolt
  - □ 6x
  - □ 10 Nm



15 - Bracket
☐ For radiator mountings
16 - Bolt  □ 4x
□ 8 Nm
17 - Longitudinal member
☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 13</u>
18 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 23 Nm
19 - Brace
20 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 5 Nm
21 - Bolt
□ 5 Nm
22 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 5 Nm
23 - Bolt
□ 4x
□ 5 Nm
<b>24 - Bolt</b> □ 4x
□ 5 Nm
25 - Cowl
□ Left-side
26 - Bracket
27 - Spacer
28 - Support
29 - Bolt
□ 2x
□ 5 Nm
30 - Bolt  □ 4x
□ 8 Nm
31 - Nut
□ 4x
□ 8 Nm
32 - Brace
33 - Bracket Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
34 - Bolt nermitted unless authorised by ALIDI AG, ALIDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability
□ 4x 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2
U JINII '

		_		
スち	_	н	a	It.

□ 8x

□ 30 Nm

# 36 - Moulded foam insert

☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 202

37 - Bolt

□ 2x

□ 8 Nm

38 - Bolt

□ 2x

□ 5 Nm

39 - Tether

40 - Impact bar

☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 200</u>

41 - Cross member

42 - Bolt

□ 2x

□ 5 Nm

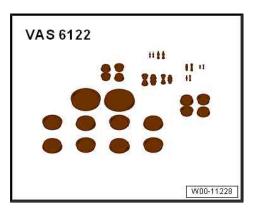
43 - Sealing strip

■ Bottom

# 1.3 Removing and installing bumper cover

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-



- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on ⇒ page 192).
- Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary ⇒ page 192.

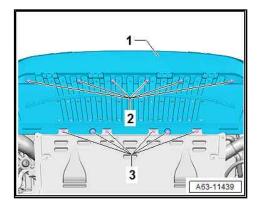


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



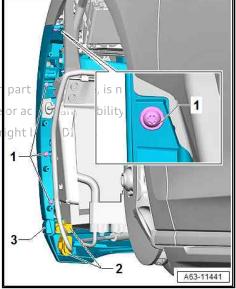
#### Removing

- Remove bolts -2 and 3- for bumper cover -1-.
- Turn front wheels to full lock and unfasten wheel housing liners (both sides) in area of bumper cover (front) <u>⇒ page 286</u>.
- Remove wheel spoilers (both sides) ⇒ page 288.

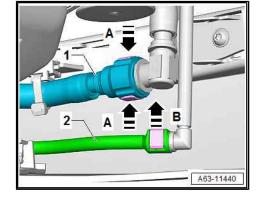


- Remove bolts -1- from bumper cover -3-.
- Release and unplug electrical connectors -2-.
- Place drip tray underneath hose connections (right-side) for fluid hoses.

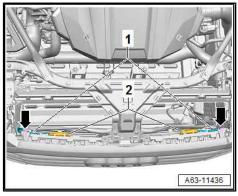
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr



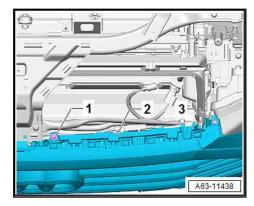
- Press release tabs -arrows A- and disconnect fluid hose for headlight washer system -1-.
- Slide out retaining clip -arrow B- and disconnect washer fluid hose for laser scanner -2-.
- Seal hose connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Remove lock carrier cover <u>⇒ page 200</u>.



- If fitted, release and unplug electrical connectors -2-.
- Unclip electrical wiring harnesses -1- from bumper cover -arrows-.



Remove bolts -1 and 3- for bumper cover (front) -2-.



Disengage side section from side panel (front) -arrow A- and detach bumper cover -1- -arrows B- with the help of a second mechanic.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

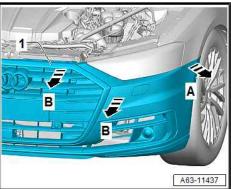
Adjust bumper cover ⇒ page 192.

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Adjust adaptive cruise control system ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Adaptive cruise control; Adjusting adaptive cruise
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to adjust adaptive cruise control system.
- Calibrate front overhead view camera R243- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Overhead view camera; Calibrating overhead view camera.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate front overhead view camera - R243- .
- Calibrate camera for night vision system R212- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Night vision system; Calibrating night vision system.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate camera for night vision system - R212- .
- Calibrate front corner radar ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Front corner radar; Calibrating front corner radar .
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate front corner radar.

#### Tightening torques

- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded viewed bumper cover" page 183 rivate or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Adjusting bumper coveress of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. 1.4
- Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary <u>⇒ page 193</u>.





#### **Procedure**

- Loosen bolts -1, 2-.
- Align bumper cover (front) longitudinally according to markings -arrow-.
- Tighten bolts.
- Check that gap width is even and repeat adjustment if neces-

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Adjust adaptive cruise control system ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Adaptive cruise control; Adjusting adaptive cruise control.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to adjust adaptive cruise control system.
- Calibrate front overhead view camera R243- or Driver assist urposes, in part or in whole, is not systems; Rep. gr.e 98a; Overhead view camera Calibrating of quarantee or accept any liability overhead view camera. ectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate front overhead view camera - R243- .
- Calibrate camera for night vision system R212- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Night vision system; Calibrating night vision system.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate camera for night vision system - R212- .

#### **Tightening torques**

- ⇒ "1.4.1 Adjustment dimensions", page 31
- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view radiator grille", page 248

#### 1.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting

#### Removing

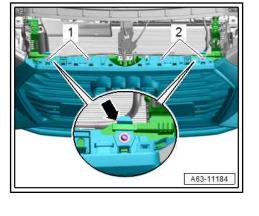
- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 190.
- If fitted, remove radar sensor control unit for object detection ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Senders/sensors/control units; Removing and installing front radar sensor control unit for object detection -J1088- / -J1089- .
- Remove nuts -2-.
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Detach bumper cover mounting -1- downwards.

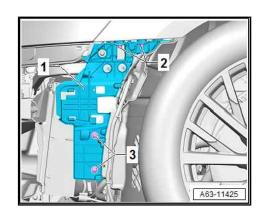
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ "1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 183





# 1.6 Removing and installing cover for headlight washer jet

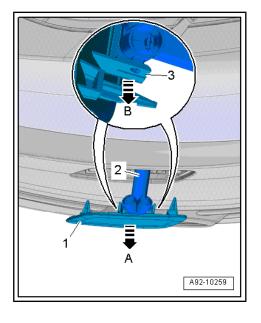
# Removing

- Pull telescopic section -2- of washer jet as far as possible out of bumper cover -arrow A-.
- Hold telescopic section in this position (pulled out).
- Press apart side sections -3- of washer jet cover -1--arrow B-, disengage cover from retaining pin and detach.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press on washer jet cover until it engages audibly.



# 1.7 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre)

⇒ "1.7.1 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre) - A8", page 194

⇒ "1.7.2 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre) - S8", page 195

# 1.7.1 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre) - A8

# Removing

- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 190 .
- Remove closure plate (bottom) ⇒ page 253.
- Release retaining tabs -arrow-.
- Remove air intake grille -1-.

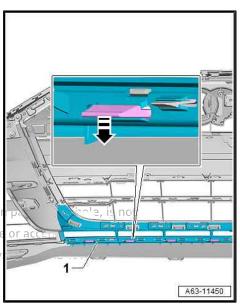
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

 Insert air intake grille in bumper cover and press it on so that all retaining tabs engage properly in bumper cover.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy





#### 1.7.2 Removing and installing air intake grille (centre) - S8

# Removing

- Remove closure plate (bottom) ⇒ page 254.
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach air intake grille -3- from bumper cover.

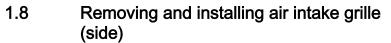
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Insert air intake grille in bumper cover and press it on so that all retaining tabs engage properly in bumper cover.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ = "1.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, S8", page 186



⇒ "1.8.1 Removing and installing air intake grille (side) - A8", page

⇒ "1.8.2 Removing and installing air intake grille (side) - S8", page 196

#### 1.8.1 Removing and installing air intake grille (side) - A8

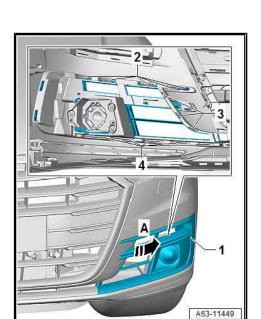
#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 190.
- e-tron equipment version: Remove signature lighting  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Daytime running lights .
- Release fasteners -2, 3 and 4- and swivel air intake grille -1out of mounting -arrow A-.

# Installing

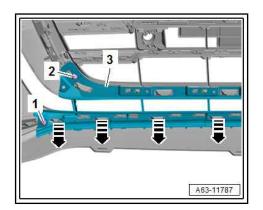
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Insert air intake grille in bumper cover and press it on so that all retaining tabs engage properly in bumper cover.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 1.8.2 Removing and installing air intake grille (side) - S8

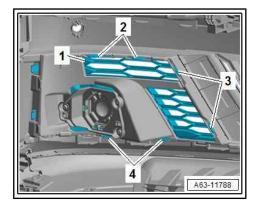
# Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front)  $\Rightarrow$  page 190.
- Release fasteners -2, 3 and 4- and swivel air intake grille -1out of mounting.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Insert air intake grille in bumper cover and press it on so that all retaining tabs engage properly in bumper cover.

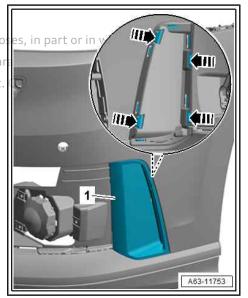


#### 1.9 Removing and installing trim for air intake grille (side) - S8

# Removing

- Remove air intake grille (side) <u>⇒ page 196</u>.
- Release catches -arrows- and detach trim -1-.

Installing rotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpor Installation is carried out in reverse sequences. AUDI AG does not guar with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



#### 1.10 Removing and installing front spoiler

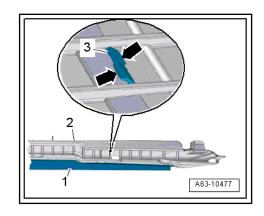
# Removing

- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 199 .

- Apply a small quantity of soap solution to retaining tabs -3- and release them, starting at outside and working inwards -arrows-.
- Pull spoiler out of closure plate -2- for bumper cover and detach.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 1.11 Removing and installing trim strip

⇒ "1.11.1 Removing and installing trim strip - A8", page 197

⇒ "1.11.2 Removing and installing trim strip (side) - S8", page 197

⇒ "1.11.3 Removing and installing trim strip (centre) - S8", page 198

#### 1.11.1 Removing and installing trim strip - A8

## Removing

- Remove wheel spoiler (front) ⇒ page 288.
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Slide trim strip -1- out of bumper cover -3- -arrow A-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, A8", page 183



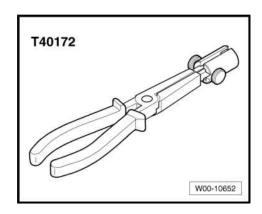
#### 1.11.2 Removing and installing trim strip (side) **-** S8

Special tools and workshop equipment required



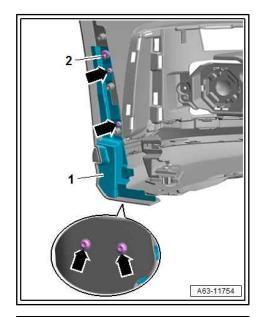
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pliers - T40172C- with adapter - T40172/2A-



# Removing

- Remove trim panel for air intake grille (side) ⇒ page 196.
- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) <u>⇒ page 199</u>.
- Remove spreader rivet -2- using pliers T40172C- with adapter - T40172/2A- .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach cover -1-.



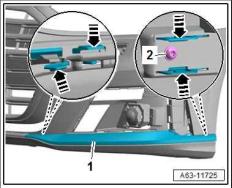
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Release fasteners -arrows- and detach trim strip (side) -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, S8", page 186



#### 1.11.3 Removing and installing trim strip (centre) - S8

# Removing

Remove trim strip (side) 
 <del>page 197</del>

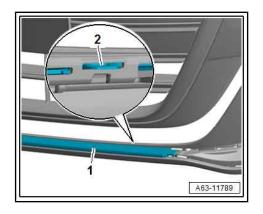
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability



Release fasteners -2- and detach trim strip (centre) -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



#### 1.12 Removing and installing closure plate for bumper cover

# Removing

- Remove noise insulation (front) ⇒ page 273.
- Remove wheel spoilers (both sides) ⇒ page 288.
- Remove bolts -1, 4, 5- at closure plate -3-.
- Depending on equipment version: Move fluid hose for control unit for laser distance control clear.
- Slide connectors -2- out of bracket -arrows A-.
- Pull closure plate -3- of bumper cover (front) -7- towards rear -arrow B- out of retaining tabs -6-.

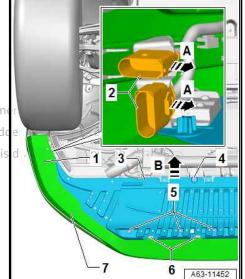
# Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence. with respect to the correctness of information in this

# **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 183



#### 1.13 Removing and installing insert for closure plate

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Electric drill
- ♦ Drill bit, Ø 5 mm

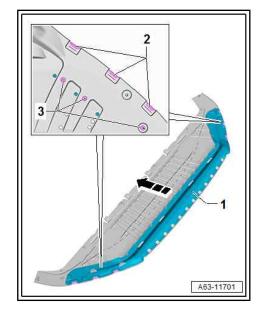
#### Removing

Remove closure plate for bumper cover <u>⇒ page 199</u>.

- Remove retaining clips -2-.
- Drill out rivet heads -3- and drive out rivet stems.
- Detach insert for closure plate -1- -arrow-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



# 1.14 Removing and installing lock carrier

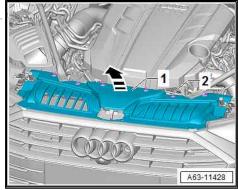
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing

mitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

- Remove fasteners -2-with respect to the correctness of information in this document
- Pull lock carrier cover -1- out of groove in lock carrier
- Detach lock carrier cover.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

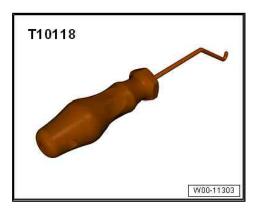


#### 1.15 Removing and installing impact bar

Observe safety precautions  $\Rightarrow$  General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when working on pyrotechnic components.

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Assembly tool - T10118-

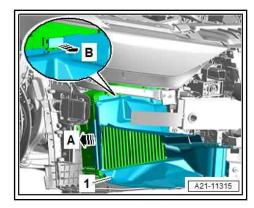


# Removing

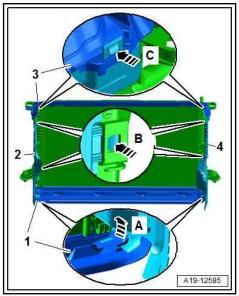
Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 190.



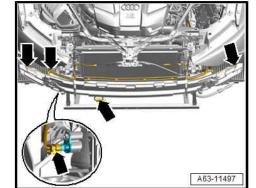
Release fastener -arrow B- and detach air duct -1- to the side -arrow A-.



- Release fastener -arrow C- on both sides and detach air duct (top) -3-.
- Unclip air duct -1- on both sides -arrow A- and detach towards
- Release fasteners -arrow B- with assembly tool T10118- and detach air ducts -2, 4-.

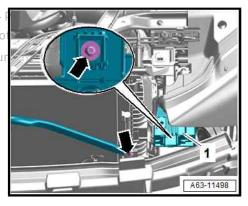


- Unplug electrical connectors -arrows- and move wiring harness clear.

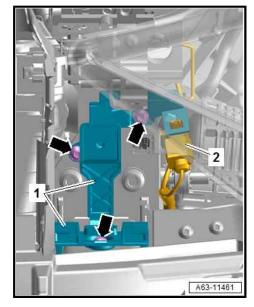




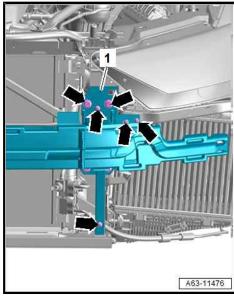
- Remove bolts earrows-copyright. Copying for private or commercial private or commercial
- Detach headlight mounting authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not with respect to the correctness of information in this docur



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Move connector -2- clear.
- Detach bracket -1- for headlight mounting.



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach impact bar -1-.



A63-11499

- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach brace -1-.
- If impact bar is to be renewed, also remove the following components:
- ♦ Moulded foam insert ⇒ page 202

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "1.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 188

# Removing and installing moulded foam 1.16 insert

Observe safety precautions ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 00; Safety precautions; Safety precautions when commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not working on pyrotechnic components.

Dermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





# Removing

Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 190.



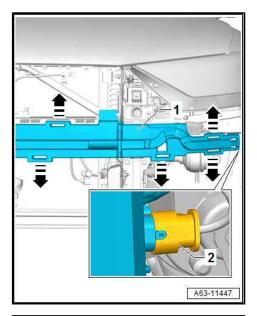
# CAUTION

It is possible to trigger pyrotechnic components unintentionally. Risk of injury

- Discharge static electricity by briefly touching door striker plate.
- Pull out and press down connector locking element and unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach moulded foam insert -1- from impact bar.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:





ProteEngage crash sensonforpedestrian protection 34 in mouldedn part or in whole, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or a right



Risk of damage to pressure hose (may become deformed).

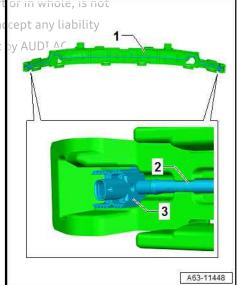
- Never kink or stretch pressure hose.
- Insert pressure hose -2- into recess in moulded foam insert.
- The pressure hose must be inserted so that it is free of tension.



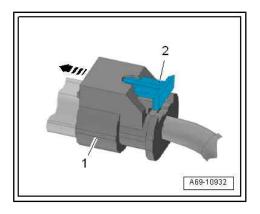
# CAUTION

It is possible to trigger pyrotechnic components unintentionally. Risk of injury

Discharge static electricity by briefly touching door striker plate.



- Attach connector -1- to crash sensor -arrow- so that it engages audibly.
- Press in connector locking element -2- to secure connector.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



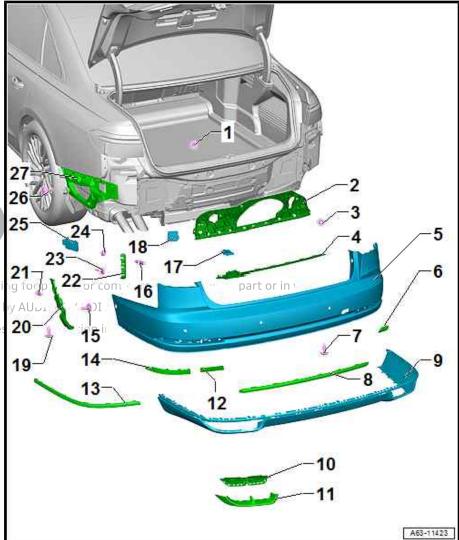
#### 2 **Bumper (rear)**

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view bumper cover", page 205
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view impact bar", page 210
- ⇒ "2.3 Removing and installing bumper cover", page 210
- ⇒ "2.4 Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover", page 213
- ⇒ "2.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting", page 213
- ⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing trim strip for bumper cover", page
- ⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing bumper cover trim", page 216
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing reflectors", page 217
- ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing impact bar", page 218
- 2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover
- ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view bumper cover, A8", page 205
- ⇒ "2.1.2 Exploded view bumper cover, S8", page 208
- 2.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, A8



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

General body repairs,	exterior - Ed					
1 - Nut	· ///					
□ 6x	X 7					
☐ 4 Nm						
2 - Retaining strap						
3 - Nut	0/					
□ 4x						
□ 3 Nm						
4 - Fastening strip						
<ul> <li>For rear lid power opening sender -G750- / -G760-</li> </ul>	27————————————————————————————————————					
♦ For rear lid power opening control unit - J938-	25					
5 - Bumper cover	1					
<ul> <li>Removing and installing</li> </ul>	23-					
⇒ page 210 Protected by copyright. Copyi	217 2					
6 - Cover permitted unless authorised						
For towing eye with respect to the correctness	20-					
7 - Bolt	7					
□ 6x	19-/					
□ 2 Nm						
8 - Trim strip						
☐ Centre						
<ul><li>Depending on version</li></ul>						
<ul><li>□ Removing and installing</li><li>⇒ page 215</li></ul>						
9 - Base plate for bumper cover						
<ul><li>☐ Removing and installing</li><li>⇒ page 213</li></ul>	,					
10 - Closure plate						
11 - Trim						
Removing and installing	⇒ page 216					
12 - Reflector						
☐ Small						
Removing and installing	⇒ page 217					
13 - Trim strip						
☐ Side						



- □ Different versions
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 214

# 14 - Reflector

- □ Large
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 217

# 15 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 2 Nm

# 16 - Centre hex stud

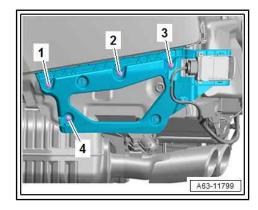
□ 6x



- 17 Rear lid power opening control unit J938-
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 62
- 18 Garage door operation control unit J530-
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 97; Control units; Removing and installing garage door operation control unit
- 19 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 20 Closure plate
- 21 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 22 Bracket
- 23 Pop rivet
  - □ 2x
- 24 Nut
  - □ 4x
  - 4 Nimotected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- 25 Radar sensor for object detection by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ♦ Lane change assist control unit 174769 / Tane change assist control unit 2 1/1/17/0/ AUDI AG.
  - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Senders/sensors/control units; Removing and installing lane change assist control unit -J769- / -J770-
- 26 Bolt
  - □ 4x
  - ☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 207
- 27 Bumper cover mounting
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 213

# Bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence

- Tighten bolts to 3 Nm in sequence -1 ... 4-.



#### 2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, S8

# 1 - Trim strip

- ☐ Side
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 214

# 2 - Cover

□ Trim strip

# 3 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

# 4 - Fastening strip

- For rear lid power opening sender -G750- / -G760-
- For rear lid power opening control unit - J938-

# 5 - Reflector (small)

Removing and installing ⇒ page 217

# 6 - Reflector (large)

Removing and installing ⇒ page 217

# 7 - Bumper cover

Removing and installing ⇒ page 210

# 8 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

# 9 - Bumper cover mounting

Removing and installing ⇒ page 213

# 10 - Bolt

□ 4x

☐ Tightening torque and sequence ⇒ page 207

#### 11 - Closure plate

#### 12 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

# 13 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

# 14 - Retainer

15 - Nut □ 2x

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

# □ 4 Nm 16 - Grommet

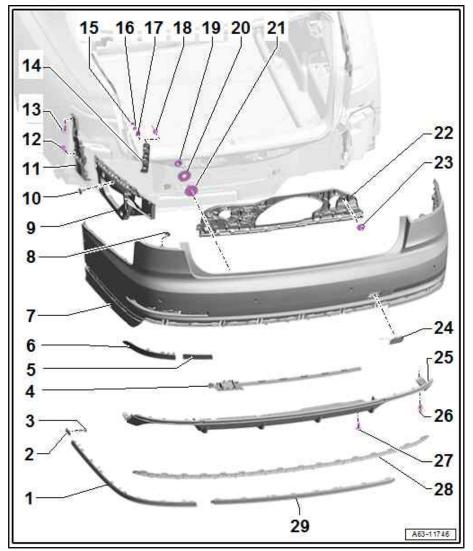
□ 2x

# 17 - Threaded pin

□ 2x

# 18 - Pop rivet

□ 2x



100	7	-	

19 - Nut
□ 6x
□ 4 Nm
20 - Washer
□ 6x
21 - Centre hex stud
□ 6x
22 - Retaining strap
23 - Nut
□ 4x
□ 3 Nm
24 - Cover
☐ For towing eye
25 - Base plate for bumper cover
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 213
26 - Fastener
27 - Bolt
☐ Equipment version without towing bracket: 6x
☐ Equipment version with towing bracket: 4x
□ 2 Nm
28 - Trim
Protected brop bumper coverg for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
permitt⊡d u <b>Removing and installing <u>Apage 216</u></b> does not guarantee or accept any liability
with <b>29</b> :parimestripcorrectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
□ Centre
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 216

### 2.2 Exploded view - impact bar

# 1 - Impact bar

- ☐ For vehicles without towing bracket
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 218

# 2 - Sealing pieces for longitudinal member

# 3 - Bolt

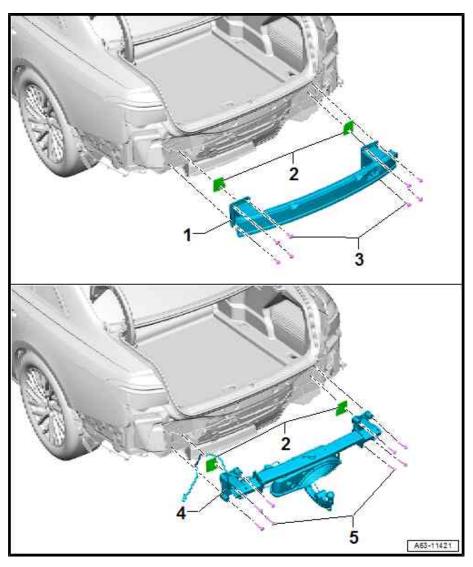
- □ 8x
- □ 55 Nm

# 4 - Impact bar

- For vehicles with towing bracket
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 218

# 5 - Bolt

- □ 8x
- □ 60 Nm



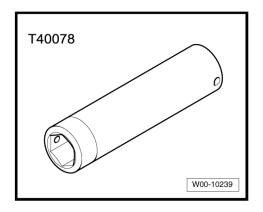
### 2.3 Removing and installing bumper cover

- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on <del>⇒ page 212</del>).
- Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary ⇒ page 212.

Special tools and workshop equipment required commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

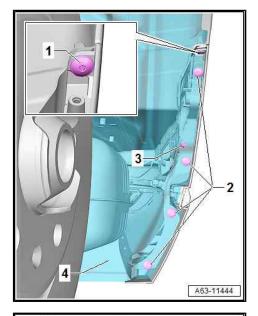


♦ Socket - T40078-

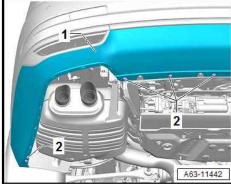


# Removing

- Remove bolts -2-.
- Press wheel housing liner -4- to the side.
- Remove bolts -1, 3-.
- Remove underbody trim (rear) ⇒ Item 7 (page 275).

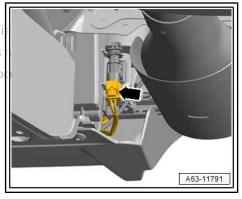


- Unscrew bolts -2- on base plate for bumper cover -1-.

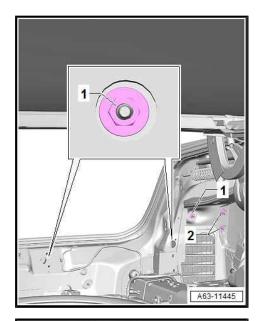




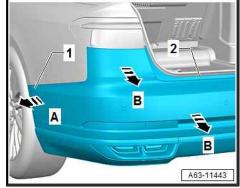
- Vehicles with towing bracket: If fitted, unplug electrical connector -arrow- for rear lid power opening sender.
- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left and right) in AG does General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage comthis do partment side trim.
- Remove luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system R137- > Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; Entry and start authorisation; Removing and installing luggage compartment aerial for entry and start system - R137- .



Unscrew nuts -1 and 2- using socket - T40078-.



Disengage side section -1- from side panel outwards -arrow A- and detach bumper cover -2- -arrows B- with the help second mechanic



- Release and unplug electrical connector -2-.
- If fitted, disconnect aerial wire -1-.
- Set down bumper cover on a soft surface.

# Installing

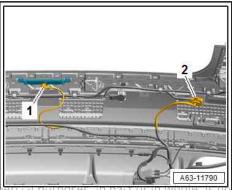
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

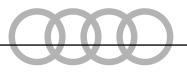
Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Calibrate lane change assist ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Lane change assist.
- Note conditions under which if is necessary to calibrate aner comments change assist. permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

**Tightening torques** with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view bumper cover", page 205
- ⇒ "6.2 Exploded view wheel housing liner (rear)", page 287







2.4

Removing and installing base plate for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not bumper cover

ess authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability ⇒ "2.4.1 Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover -

⇒ "2.4.2 Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover - S8", page 213

# 2.4.1 Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover - A8

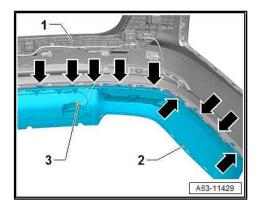
# Removing

- Remove bumper cover <u>⇒ page 210</u>.
- If fitted, release and unplug connector -3-.
- Release fasteners -arrows-.
- Detach base plate -2- from bumper cover -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press base plate for bumper cover into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



# 2.4.2 Removing and installing base plate for bumper cover - S8

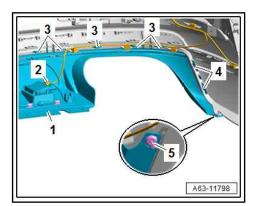
# Removing

- Remove trim strip (centre) ⇒ page 216.
- Detach fastener -5-.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release fasteners -3, 4-.
- Detach base plate -1- from bumper cover.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press base plate for bumper cover into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



# 2.5 Removing and installing bumper cover mounting

# Removing

- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 210.
- If fitted, remove radar sensor for object detection ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Senders/sensors/control units; Removing and installing lane change assist control unit - J769- / -J770- .

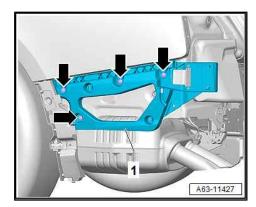
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach mounting -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ Fig. ""Bumper cover mounting - tightening torque and sequence"" . page 207



By copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing and installing trim strip for not quarantee or accept any liability bumper cover

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ⇒ "2.6.1 Removing and installing trim strip (side) for bumper cover

- <u>- A8", page 214</u>
- ⇒ "2.6.2 Removing and installing trim strip (side) for bumper cover - S8", page 214
- ⇒ "2.6.3 Removing and installing trim strip (centre) for bumper cover - A8", page 215
- ⇒ "2.6.4 Removing and installing trim strip (centre) for bumper cover - S8", page 216

# 2.6.1 Removing and installing trim strip (side) for bumper cover - A8

# Removing

- Remove base plate for bumper cover <u>⇒ page 213</u>.
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Release fasteners -1- and pull trim strip (side) -4- off base plate for bumper cover -3-.

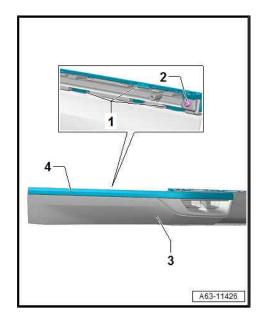
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press trim strip (side) into base plate for bumper cover until it engages audibly.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "2.1.1 Exploded view - bumper cover, A8", page 205

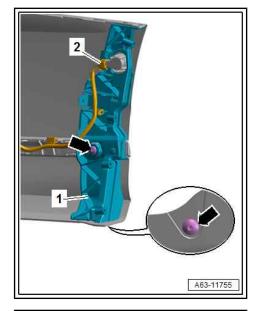


# 2.6.2 Removing and installing trim strip (side) for bumper cover - S8

# Removing

Remove bumper cover <u>⇒ page 210</u>.

- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -2- and move wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach closure plate -1-.





- Remove bolt -1-.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpos Release fasteners -arrows- and detach trim strip (side) -2-.

  permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guaranteed.

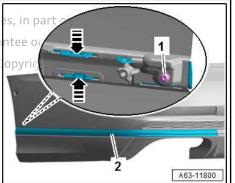
# Installing

with respect to the correctness of information in this document Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert trim strip and press in until it engages audibly.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "2.1.2 Exploded view - bumper cover, S8", page 208



# Removing and installing trim strip (cen-2.6.3 tre) for bumper cover - A8

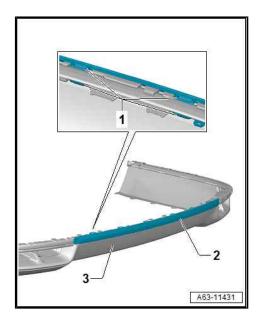
# Removing

- Remove base plate for bumper cover <u>⇒ page 213</u>.
- Remove trim strip (side) ⇒ page 214.
- Release fasteners -1- and pull trim strip (centre) -2- off base plate for bumper cover -3-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press trim strip (centre) into base plate for bumper cover until it engages audibly.



# 2.6.4 Removing and installing trim strip (centre) for bumper cover - S8

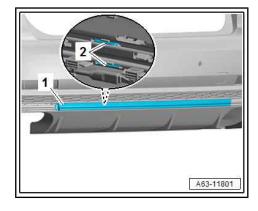
# Removing

- Remove trim strip (side) ⇒ page 214.
- Release fasteners -2- and detach trim strip (centre) -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Insert trim strip (centre) and press in until it engages audibly.



# 2.7 Removing and installing bumper cover

⇒ "2.7.1 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - A8",

⇒ "2.7.2 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - S8", page 216

# 2.7.1 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - A8

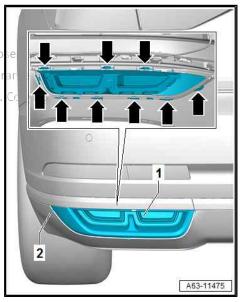
# Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 210.
- Release fasteners -arrows-.
- Detach trim -1- from bumper cover -2-.

**Installing** Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpo

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following: not guar

Press bumper cover trim into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



# 2.7.2 Removing and installing bumper cover trim - S8

# Removing

- Remove trim strip (centre) ⇒ page 216.

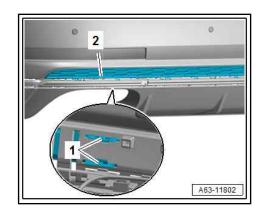


Release fasteners -1- and pull off trim -2-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press bumper cover trim into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



### 2.8 Removing and installing reflectors

- ⇒ "2.8.1 Removing and installing large reflector", page 217
- ⇒ "2.8.2 Removing and installing small reflector", page 217

### 2.8.1 Removing and installing large reflector

# Removing

- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 210 .
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Release fasteners -arrows-
- Press reflector -1- out of bumper cover -4-.

**Note:** Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose The force of the spring 3 will also push out the reflector not quarar

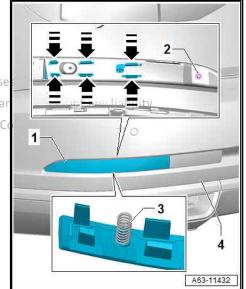
**Installing**h respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press large reflector into bumper cover until it engages audibly.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.1 Exploded view - bumper cover", page 205



## 2.8.2 Removing and installing small reflector

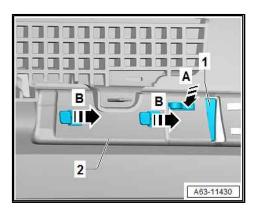
# Removing

- Remove large reflector ⇒ page 217.
- Release retaining tab -arrow A-.
- Slide reflector -1- out of bumper cover -2- -arrows B-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press small reflector into bumper cover until it engages audibly.



### 2.9 Removing and installing impact bar

⇒ "2.9.1 Removing and installing impact bar - without towing bracket", page 218

⇒ "2.9.2 Removing and installing impact bar - with towing bracket", page 218

# 2.9.1 Removing and installing impact bar without towing bracket

# Removing

- Remove bumper cover (rear) <u>⇒ page 210</u>.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach impact bar -1-.

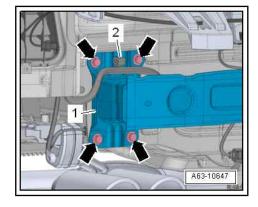
# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 210





# Removing and installing impact bar Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 2.9.2 less authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as de-

# Removing

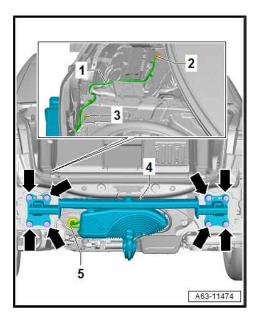
- Remove bumper cover (rear) ⇒ page 210.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- and disconnect earth wire -3-.
- Move electrical wiring harness -1- clear and guide out of body cut-out together with grommet -5-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach impact bar -4- with the help of a second mechanic.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "2.2 Exploded view - impact bar", page 210





# Glazing 64 –

- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not per Repair notes or ised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "1.1 Minimum-drying-times for bonded windows"t page 219 document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "1.2 Repairing windows", page 219
- ⇒ "1.3 Tools and materials required for installation and removal", page 220
- ⇒ "1.4 Preparing undamaged windows for installation", page 223
- ⇒ "1.5 Preparing new windows for installation", page 224
- ⇒ "1.6 Preparing body flange for installation", page 225
- ⇒ "1.7 Cleaning off adhesive sealant", page 226

# 1.1 Minimum drying times for bonded win-

- For safety reasons, use only non-conductive 2-component adhesive with the designations listed below when installing the windscreen or rear window.
- You must NOT drive the vehicle until the minimum drying time has elapsed, as the vehicle is otherwise not safe to drive.
- During the minimum drying time the vehicle must be left standing on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C).

Window	Adhesive	Minimum drying time (in hours)
Windscreen	2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2-	2
Rear window	2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2-	2
Side windows	1-component adhesive for side windows - D 169 300 M1-	6

### 1.2 Repairing windows

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Windscreen repair kit - VAS 1993- or -VAS 6092-



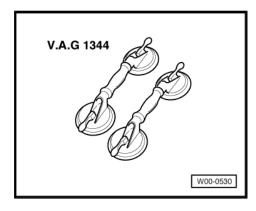
Windscreens damaged by stone chipping can be repaired using windscreen repair kit - VAS 6092- and resin, Talon - VAS 1993/2-. The damaged areas must not exceed a certain size and area, and must not be within the main field of vision.

For detailed information, refer to the ⇒ instructions supplied with each kit.

# 1.3 Tools and materials required for installation and removal

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Suction lifter - V.A.G 1344-

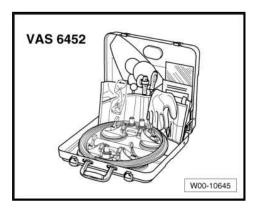


Cutting tool - V.A.G 1351-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept an with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyr

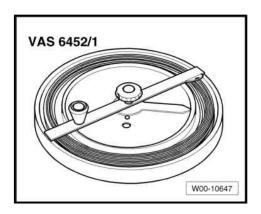


- Pull handle V.A.G 1351/1-
- Removal kit for flush bonded windows VAS 6452- or window removal set - VAS 861 001A-

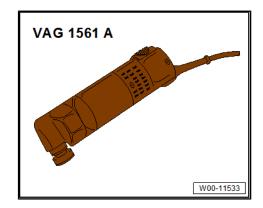




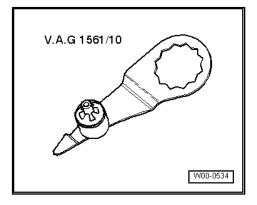
♦ Wire reel - VAS 6452/1-



- ♦ Wire for removal kit VAS 6452/2-
- ♦ Electric cutter V.A.G 1561A-



♦ Blade (offset) - V.A.G 1561/10-



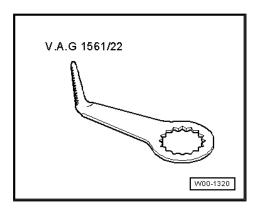


♦ Universal blade - V.A.G 1561/11-

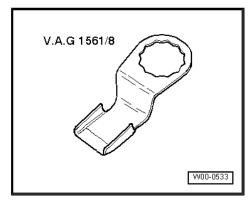
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or iN AIGINGTO permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Blade (L-shaped, 25.4 mm) - V.A.G 1561/22-



♦ Scraper (15 + 25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/7+8-

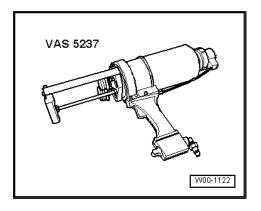


Scraper set - VAS 861 005-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purpose permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guara with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

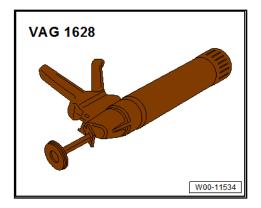


Double cartridge gun - VAS 5237-

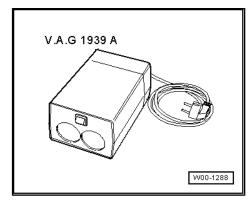




Hand-cartridge gun - V.A.G 1628-



◆ Cartridge heater - V.A.G 1939A-



# **Materials**

- ◆ 2-component window adhesive set D 004 660 M2-3)
- 1-component adhesive for side windows D 169 300 M1- 6)
- Primer D 009 200 02-
- Applicator D 009 500 25
  Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability Cleaning solution D 009 401 04-
- ectness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. ♦ Adhesive remover - D 002 000 A2-
- ◆ Cutting wire 6452/2- / cutting cord 357 853 999-
- 3) Note minimum drying time ⇒ page 219.
- 4) To process this material use double cartridge gun VAS 5237- .
- 5) Heat using cartridge heater V.A.G 1939 A- according to manufacturer's in-
- 6) Small 180 ml cartridge for sealing and/or for use when the 400 ml double cartridge is not sufficient.

# Preparing undamaged windows for in-1.4 stallation

- The vehicle and window must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive bead must be free of dirt and grease.
- Just before installation, cut back adhesive bead for an even surface but do NOT remove it completely.
- Do not apply primer to adhesive bead and do not use cleaning solution.
- The window must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.
- Just before re-installing an undamaged window, use electric cutter - V.A.G 1561 A- and scraper (25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/8or a scraper from scraper set - VAS 861 005- to cut back the

remaining adhesive on the window to give a smooth surface, but do NOT remove completely.

# Note:

The remaining sealant is required as a base for better adhesion of the new adhesive.

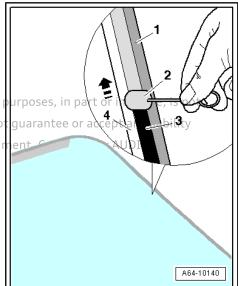
- If the window is not bonded on immediately after the adhesive on the flange is cut back, the remaining material must be activated using activator for pre-coated windows - D 181 802 M1- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes
- Apply adhesive ⇒ page 225.

### 1.5 Preparing new windows for installation

- Clean bonding surface with cleaning solution D 009 401 04and allow to dry.
- The vehicle and window must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- The glass must always be primed before applying adhesive.
- The primer is conductive and must not come into contact with the bus bar, e.g. of the rear window heating.
- The window must be fitted within 15 minutes after applying the adhesive.

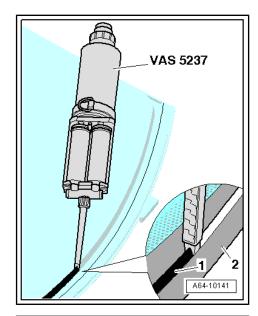
# Applying primer:

- Use applicator -2- to apply primer D 009 200 02- -3- evenly and in one movement onto window -4- beside moulding -1and allow to flash off for 10 minutes.
- Start application with fully soaked felt.
- Primer width: 20tmmy copyright. Copying for private or commercial i
- Apply primer centrally in relation to adhesive bead. AUDI AG does no
- Flash-off time: 10 minutes he correctness of information in this docu





# Applying adhesive:



- Apply adhesive -1- all around window -2-, as shown.

Dimensions for applying adhesive:

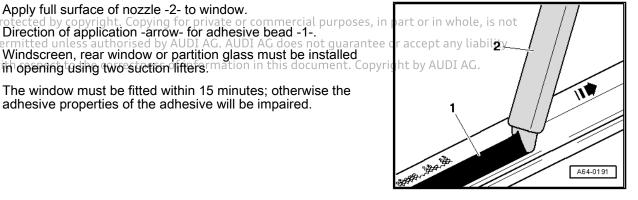
- Adhesive bead
- 2 -Primer
- Window glass
- Dimension -a- = 7 mm
- Dimension -b- = 10 mm
- Dimension -c-: note different distances from edge of windscreen <u>⇒ page 227</u>, side windows <u>⇒ page 241</u>, and rear window ⇒ page 235 .

# A64-0064

# Note:

The cross-section of the adhesive bead is determined by the size of the applicator nozzle opening and the rate of application.

- Apply full surface of nozzle -2- to window.
- Windscreen, rear window or partition glass must be installed with opening tasing two suction lifters mation in this document. Copyri
- The window must be fitted within 15 minutes; otherwise the adhesive properties of the adhesive will be impaired.



### 1.6 Preparing body flange for installation

- The vehicle must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive bead must be free of dirt and grease.
- Just before installation, cut back adhesive bead for an even surface but do NOT remove it completely.
- Do not apply primer to adhesive bead and do not use cleaning solution.

Just before installing, use electric cutter - V.A.G 1561 A- and scraper (25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/8- or a scraper from scraper set - VAS 861 005- to cut back the remaining adhesive on the flange to give a smooth surface, but do NOT remove completely.

# Note:

The remaining sealant is required as a base for better adhesion of the new adhesive.

- If the window is not bonded on immediately after the adhesive on the flange is cut back, the remaining material must be activated using activator for pre-coated windows - D 181 802 M1- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes
- If body flange has been damaged, repaired or renewed, paintwork structure must be repaired and, if necessary, anti-corrosion measures must be taken ⇒ Audi Paintwork Guide . Clean treated area with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-, let it dry, and then apply primer - D 009 200 02- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes

### Cleaning off adhesive sealant 1.7

We recommend using adhesive remover - D 002 000 A2- for cleaning. Observe safety precautions when handling.

When cleaning from inside the vehicle passenger compartment, make sure you do not exert outward pressure on the window you have just fitted.

# Cleaning painted surfaces:

First clean painted surface with a dry cloth. Then clean off remaining adhesive sealant with adhesive remover -D 002 000 10- .

# Cleaning plastic trim panels:

Allow adhesive to dry (1 hour) and then pull off.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 2 Windscreen

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view windscreen", page 227
- ⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing windscreen", page 229
- "2.3 Removing and installing heated windscreen control unit ⇒ "2.3 Removing J505 ", page 233

### 2.1 Exploded view - windscreen

The following dimensions refer to distances between distinctive points. Mechanics must also pay attention to the routing of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.

# 1 - Windscreen

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 229
- Distance from roof frame: dimension -c-2.5 mm ±0.5 mmd unless
- □ Align centrally between A-pillars
- □ Removing and installing heated windscreen control unit - J505-⇒ page 233

# 2 - Adhesive bead

- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 219
- Note differing distances from edge of windscreen:
- ♦ Dimension -a- = 7.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 7.7 mm
- Dimension -d- = 7.8 mm
- ◆ Dimension -e- = 10.7 mm
- ♦ Dimension -f- = 7.8 mm
- Dimension -g- = 10.7 mm
  - Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 225
  - Position of double adhesive bead ⇒ page 228

# 3 - Windscreen frame

# 4 - Water deflector strip

Removing and installing ⇒ page 270

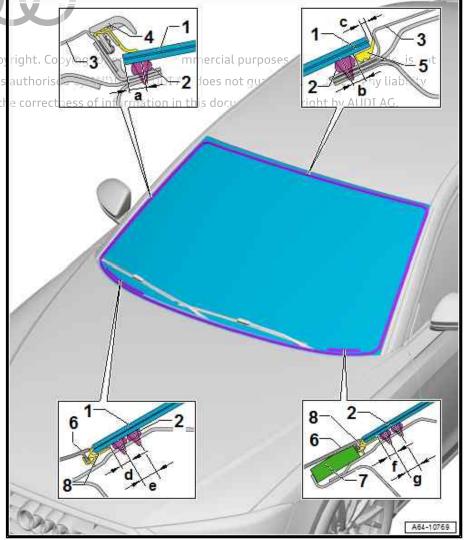
# 5 - Moulding

# 6 - Plenum chamber cover

- ☐ Insert in surround ⇒ Item 8 (page 228)
- □ Allow adhesive to dry before pressing home

# 7 - Setting wedge for windscreen

- □ Remove before installing plenum chamber cover ⇒ Item 6 (page 227)



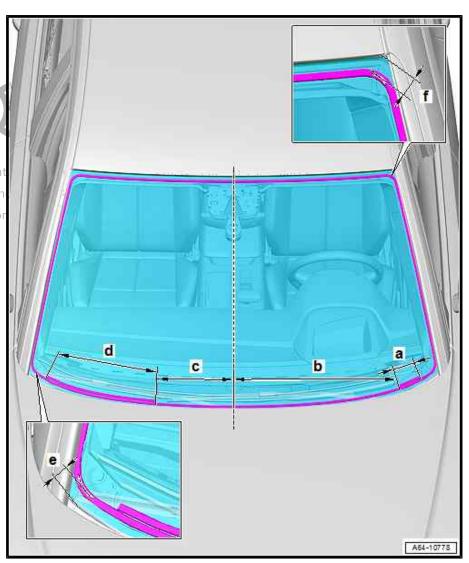
# 8 - Surround for plenum chamber cover

- ☐ Fixed component of windscreen ⇒ Item 1 (page 227)
- ☐ With a new windscreen ⇒ Item 1 (page 227), protective beading must be pulled out before fitting cowl panel trim ⇒ page 228

# Position of double adhesive bead

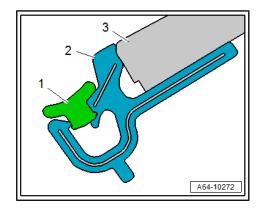
# 1 - Adhesive bead

- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 219
- Note differing distances from edge of windscreen:
- Dimension -a- = 88.4 mm
- Dimension -b- = 625.4 mm
- Dimension ected 288 mmigh
- Dimension dt = 420 2 mm
- Dimension-e-spe12:5 mmcor
- Dimension -f- = 24.3 mm
  - □ Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 225



# Removing protective beading

Before fitting plenum chamber cover when new windscreen -3- is installed, first remove protective beading -1- from surround -2-.





# Removing and installing windscreen 2.2

- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 219.
- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described in the second mechanic is required to perform the second mechanic is re scribed on page 233 prised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Depending on requipment version, the following additional ment. Copyright by AUDI AG. work may be necessary <u>⇒ page 233</u>.
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal ⇒ page 220 .

# Removing

- Remove water deflector strip ⇒ page 270.
- Remove plenum chamber cover <u>⇒ page 24</u>.

# Vehicles with heated windscreen:

- Unplug connector -1-.
- Release retaining clip with strain relief -2- from windscreen frame -arrow A-.
- Move connection cable upwards onto windscreen -arrow Band secure with adhesive strip.

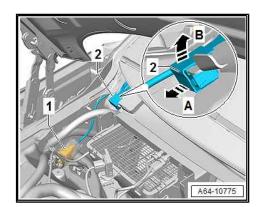
# Continued:

- Remove sun visors and centre bracket for sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68; Equipment; Exploded view - sun visors .
- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror.
- Remove rain and light sensor ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 92; Windscreen wiper system; Removing and installing rain and light sensor.
- Remove A-pillar trim (left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing A-pillar trim.
- Unplug any electrical connectors.

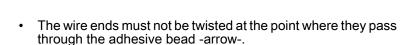
# CAUTION

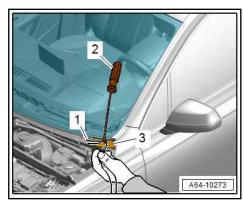
Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

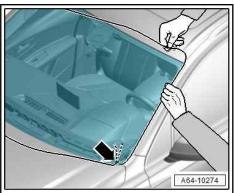
- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Use wire reel VAS 6452/1- to reel off about 6.5 metres of cutting wire (corresponding to 6 turns) and cut off.



- Mask over body flange at bottom with adhesive tape -1- to avoid damage at point where awl is pushed through.
- Pierce adhesive bead in this area with awl -2- from inside to outside.
- Thread both ends of cutting wire -3- into awl and pull through to inside.
- Position cutting wire under glass all around windscreen.



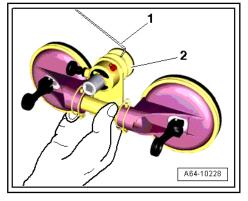




Attach both reels to inside of windscreen.



Insert end of cutting wire -1- into reel -2-.

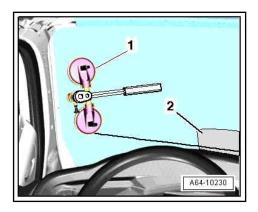




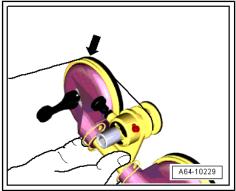
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



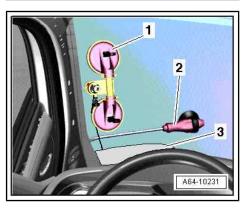
Tension cutting wire and insert protective film -2- between dash panel and cutting wire.



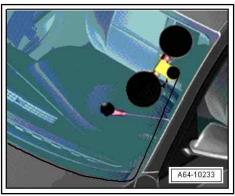
Cut clear the first area. While doing so, cutting wire is guided into integrated idler pulley -arrow- on reel.



- Additionally insert guide awl -2- into adhesive bead and attach it to windscreen using suction pad so that cutting wire runs along windscreen as close to the glass as possible.
- Adjust protective film -3- as necessary with length of wire and continue cutting clear using reel -1-.



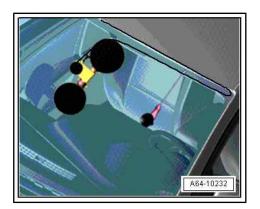
- Adjust reel and guide awl, and cut clear area at A-pillar.
- Move reel and guide awl to approx. centre of windscreen.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Cut windscreen clear approx. to centre.

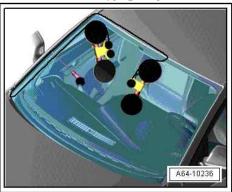


- Use second reel to cut bottom area of windscreen clear.

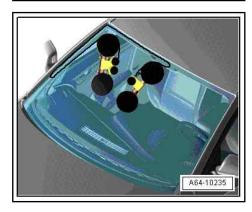


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information in

Move reel up and insert guide awl.



Cut windscreen clear upwards along A-pillar.



- Adjust reel over centre of windscreen, adjust first reel and cut windscreen fully clear at top.
- With the help of a second mechanic, lift windscreen out of vehicle using two suction lifters.

# Installing

- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ⇒ page 223.
- Prepare new glass for installation ⇒ page 224.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 225.
- Using two suction lifters, insert windscreen in opening and align centrally.
- Distance from edge of windscreen to roof frame ⇒ page 227

  Convinctor private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Secure windscreen to roof at top with adhesive tape.

  Secure windscreen to roof at top with adhesive tape.

  AUDI AU does not guarantee or accept any liability
- Depending on equipment: Establish connection for heated

  Depending on equipment: A stablish connection in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG. windscreen.
- Before fitting plenum chamber cover, pull setting wedges (bottom) and protective beading out of windscreen surround ⇒ page 228 .
- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 219.

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following:

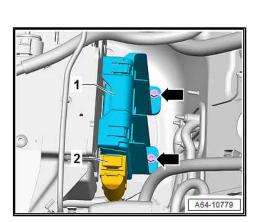
Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

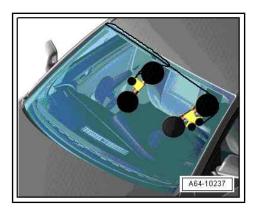
- Equipment version with front camera for driver assist systems: Re-calibrate camera ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 44; Front camera for driver assist systems; Calibrating front camera for driver assist systems.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate front camera for driver assist systems.

# 2.3 Removing and installing heated windscreen control unit - J505-

# Removing

- Remove lining for spare wheel well ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lining for spare wheel well.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2-.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach bracket together with heated windscreen control unit -J505- .



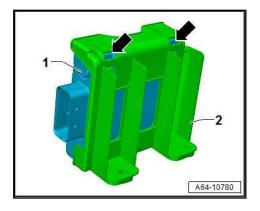


Release catches -arrows- and take heated windscreen control unit - J505- -item 1- out of bracket -2-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- If renewing the heated windscreen control unit J505-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.
- Tighten nuts <u>⇒ page 233</u> to 3 Nm.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



### 3 Rear window

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view rear window", page 235
- ⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing rear window", page 235

### 3.1 Exploded view - rear window

The following dimensions refer to distances between distinctive points. Mechanics must also pay attention to the routing of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.

# 1 - Rear window

- Removing and installing ⇒ page 235
- Distance from roof frame: dimension -b- =
- □ Align centrally between D-pillars

# 2 - Adhesive bead

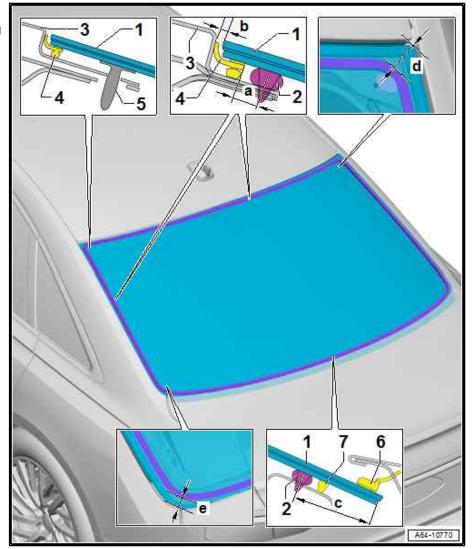
- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 21
- Note different distances from edge of window
- ◆ Dimension -a- = 7.5 mm
- Dimension -c- = 38 mm
- Dimension -d- = 20 mm
- Dimension -e- = 17 mm
  - ☐ Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 225
- 3 Rear window frame
- 4 Moulding

# 5 - Centring pin

- □ 2x
- ☐ Is cut in two when window is removed
- 6 Aero lip

# 7 - Spacer

- □ 5x
- Position on markings made previously



# Removing and installing rear window

- "3.2.1 Removing undamaged rear window", page 235
- \*3.2.2 Removing damaged rear window", page 239
- ⇒ "3.2.3 Installing rear window", page 240

e or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Bemoving undamaged rear window unless a thorong undamaged rear window antee or accept any liability

with r. Observe repair instructions page: 219 this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 239).
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal ⇒ page 220 .

# **Procedure**

- Remove D-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing D-pillar trim .
- Remove high-level brake light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; High-level brake light; Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb.
- Unscrew nut for earth connections for rear window.
- Disconnect earth wire from threaded pin, move towards centre of window and secure with adhesive tape.
- Unplug electrical connectors, move them towards centre of window and secure with adhesive tape.



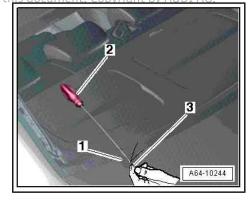
# CAUTION

Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

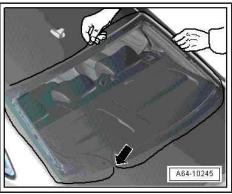
- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.

otected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

- Use wire reel VAS 6452/1- to reel off about 6.50 metres of DI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability cutting wire (corresponding to 6 turns) and cut off. ormation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG
- Mask over body flange with adhesive tape -1- to avoid damage where awl is pushed through at the bottom.
- Thread both ends of cutting wire -3- into awl -2- and pull through to the inside.



- Position cutting wire under glass all around rear window.
- The wire ends must not be twisted at the point where they pass through the adhesive bead -arrow-.



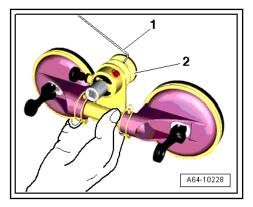


Attach both reels to inside of rear window.

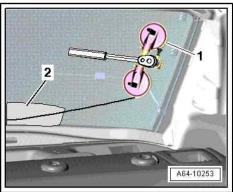
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comme permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this



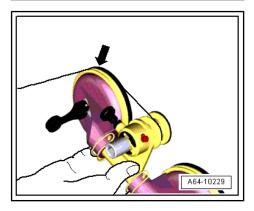
- Insert end of cutting wire -1- into reel -2-.



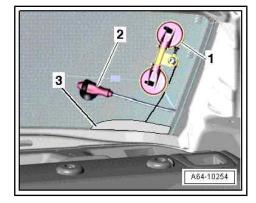
Tension cutting wire with reel -1- and insert plastic film -2- from removal kit - VAS 6452- as protection between wire and rear shelf.



Cut clear the first area. While doing so, wire is guided into integrated idler pulley -arrow- on reel.



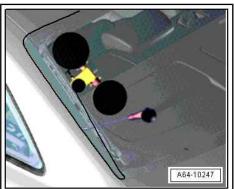
- Additionally insert guide awl -2- into adhesive bead and attach it to windscreen using suction pad so that wire runs along windscreen as close to the glass as possible.
- Adjust protective film -3- as necessary with length of wire and continue cutting clear using reel -1-.

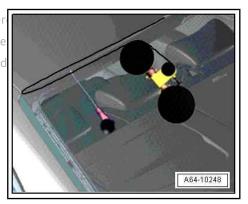


- Adjust reel and guide awl, and cut clear area at D-pillar.
- Adjust reel and guide awl.



- Continue cutting window clear approx to centre private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe with respect to the correctness of information in this d





Use second reel to cut bottom area of windscreen clear.





Move reel up and insert guide awl.

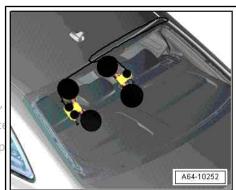


Cut window clear upwards along D-pillar.



- Adjust reel over centre of window and adjust via first reel and cut window fully clear at top.
- Lift rear window out of opening using two suction lifters.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



### 3.2.2 Removing damaged rear window

- Observe repair instructions <u>⇒ page 219</u>.
- Remove D-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing D-pillar trim .
- Remove high-level brake light ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94; High-level brake light; Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb.
- Unscrew nut for earth connections for rear window.



# CAUTION

Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Protect body and interior against damage from glass splinters.

- Remove glass fragments down to adhesive.
- Mask flange all around with fabric-backed adhesive tape.
- Cut through adhesive (with glass fragments) in windscreen opening using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and offset blade
   V.A.G 1561/10- (with roller stop).

# 3.2.3 Installing rear window

- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 219.
- A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on ⇒ page 240).
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal ⇒ page 220 .
- Prepare new glass for installation ⇒ page 224.
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ⇒ page 223.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 225.
- Fit rear window into window opening using suction lifters.
- Align glass so that spacing is equal on both sides.
- Minimum drying times ⇒ page 219

Perform remaining installation steps in reverse order of removal; observe the following: ight. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

Note: ermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

After connecting the available electrical wiring/aerial wires, wiring: Copyright by AUDI AG. for other optional equipment may be left over. Cut off the ends of the unneeded wires at the base of their connection.



### Side windows 4

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view rear side window", page 241
- ⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing rear side window", page 241

### 4.1 Exploded view - rear side window

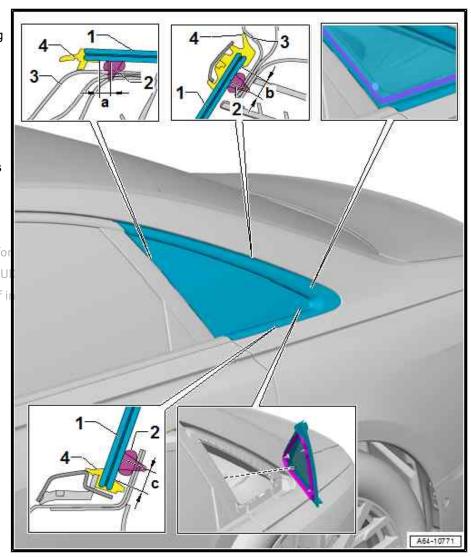
The following dimensions refer to distances between distinctive points. Mechanics must also pay attention to the routing of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.

# 1 - Rear side window

- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 241
- When installing, first press in with locating

# 2 - Adhesive bead

- Note minimum drying times ⇒ page 219
- Note differing distances from edge of window:
- Dimension -a- = 8.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 7.5 mm
- ProteDimension von Ft. 75 mm a for
- permitted Thickness of adhesive bead(s) ⇒ page 225
  - 3 Window frame
  - 4 Moulding



# 4.2 Removing and installing rear side window

- ⇒ "4.2.1 Removing undamaged side window", page 241
- ⇒ "4.2.2 Removing damaged side window", page 242
- ⇒ "4.2.3 Installing side window", page 243

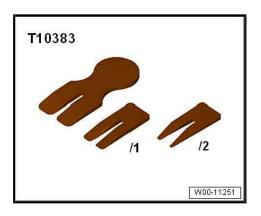
### 4.2.1 Removing undamaged side window

Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 219.

A second mechanic is required to perform this step (as described on  $\Rightarrow$  page 242).

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

Wedges - T10383-



♦ Removal kit for flush bonded windows - VAS 6452-

# Removing

- Use adhesive tape -1- to protect paintwork of side panel and roof in cutting area.
- Insert protective film from removal kit for flush bonded windows - VAS 6452- between cutting cord and trim panels in vehicle interior.

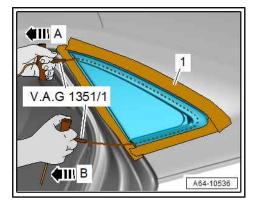


Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Lift moulding slightly using wedge T10383/1- and route cutting wire around side window.
- Have a second mechanic hold protective film from removal kit for flush bonded windows - VAS 6452- between cutting wire and roof trim/C-pillar or D-pillar trim.
- Secure pull handles -V.A.G 1351/1- to both ends of cutting Wire ected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- Using a gentle sawing motion, Apull culting Wire Towards from rantee or accept any liability in direction of arrow A and cut through adhesive bead at bot. Copyright by AUDI AG. tom of side panel and at roof frame (this first severs locating pin at side window).
- Pull cutting wire downwards in direction of -arrow B- through adhesive bead.
- Take side window out of window frame.
- Remove severed centring pin from locating hole.

### 4.2.2 Removing damaged side window

- Observe repair instructions <u>⇒ page 219</u>.
- Protect body and interior against damage from glass splinters.
- Mask flange all around with fabric-backed adhesive tape.





# CAUTION

Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Remove glass fragments down to adhesive.
- Cut through adhesive (with glass fragments) in window opening using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and offset blade -V.A.G 1561/10- (with roller stop).
- Remove severed centring pins from locating hole.

### 4.2.3 Installing side window

- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 219.
- Tools and materials required for installation and removal ⇒ page 220 .
- Prepare new glass for installation ⇒ page 224.
- Prepare undamaged glass for installation ⇒ page 223.
- Prepare body flange for installation ⇒ page 225.
- Use 1-component adhesive for side windows D 169 300 M1-(small cartridge). If more than one window has to be bonded, 2-component window adhesive set - D 004 660 M2- can also be used.
- Apply adhesive all around next to moulding.
- If glass was not damaged while being cut out, apply adhesive to remaining adhesive bead.
- Insert new window in opening and position with mounting clips; first press window into C-pillar via mounting clips, then press into D-pillar via locating pin.
- When installing a window without locating pin, align window lengthwise at edge of side panel and insert into window open-
- Secure window glass in position in opening with adhesive

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

— Note minimum drying times and page 219 I AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

The remaining installation steps are carried out in the reverse se-pyright by AUDI AG. quence.

### 5 **Door windows**

- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view front door window", page 244
- ⇒ "5.2 Exploded view rear door window", page 245
- ⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing front door window", page 245
- ⇒ "5.4 Removing and installing rear door window", page 246

### 5.1 Exploded view - front door window

# 1 - Door window

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 245

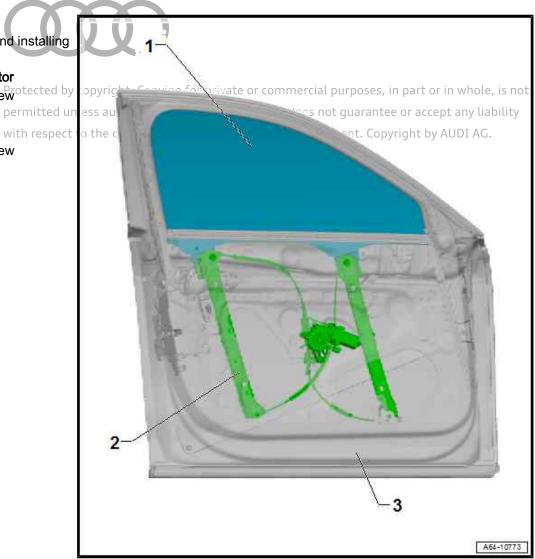
# 2 - Window regulator

□ Exploded view copyrights a Exploded view copyrights a copyright copyright copyrights a copyright copyright copyrights a copyright cop <u>⇒ page 85</u> permitted un

# 3 - Door

□ Exploded view

⇒ page 71





#### 5.2 Exploded view - rear door window

#### 1 - Door window

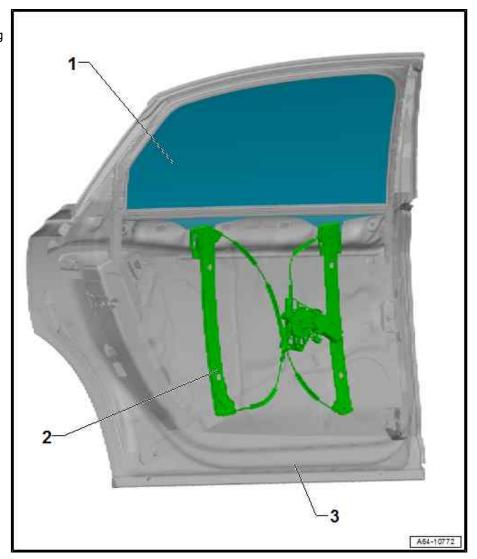
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 246

#### 2 - Window regulator

□ Exploded view ⇒ page 124

#### 3 - Door

□ Exploded view ⇒ page 107



#### Removing and installing front door win-5.3 dow

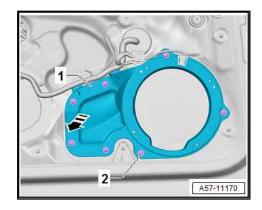
## Removing

- Remove bass loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system .

 Remove inner door cover ⇒ page 99 .
 Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Vehicles with Audi sound system (9VD):

- Remove bolts -2- and unfasten adapter plate -1-.

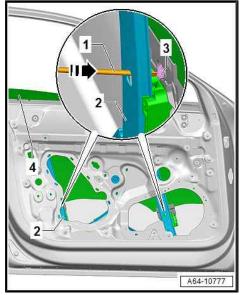


#### Continued:

- Lower door window -4- until fasteners -3- on actuator are flush with recess in window regulator -2-.
- Release fasteners -3- using a screwdriver -1- or similar tool through holes in door window -arrow- and at the same time detach door window upwards from actuators.
- Tilt door window diagonally forwards and pull it upwards out of window guide.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

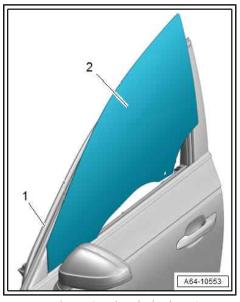


- Tilt door window -2- forwards and insert it in door window guide -1-.
- Align door window -2- in window guides (front and rear) and slide door window downwards.
- Press door window -2- downwards into actuators.
- Actuators then engage in door window.
- The door window does not have to be adjusted.

#### **Tightening torques**

Component	Tightening torque	
Bolts for adapter plate	3 Nm	





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not **Removing and installing rear door win**-permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Removing

5.4

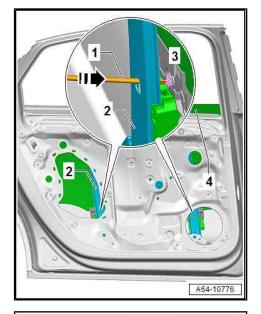
- Remove bass loudspeaker ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations - sound system.
- Remove guide rail for door window  $\Rightarrow$  page 135.



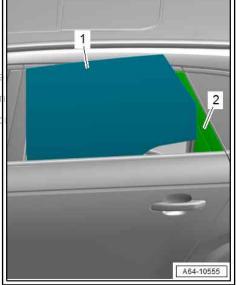
- Unfasten window guide at rear and inner window slot.
- Lower door window -4- until fasteners -3- on actuator are flush with recess in window regulator -2-.
- Release fastener -3- using a screwdriver -1- or similar tool through hole in door window -arrow- and at the same time detach door window upwards from actuator.
- Pull door window out of mounting at centre, move it downwards at rear and lift it out of door.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Tilt door window -1- forwards and insert it in door window guide
- Align door window -1- in window guides (front and rear) and slide door window downwards.
- Press door window of to downwards into actuators wate or commercial
- Actuators then engage in door windowd by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does
- The door windowrdoes not have to be adjusted formation in this do



# 66 – Exterior equipment

## 1 Radiator grille/front trim panel

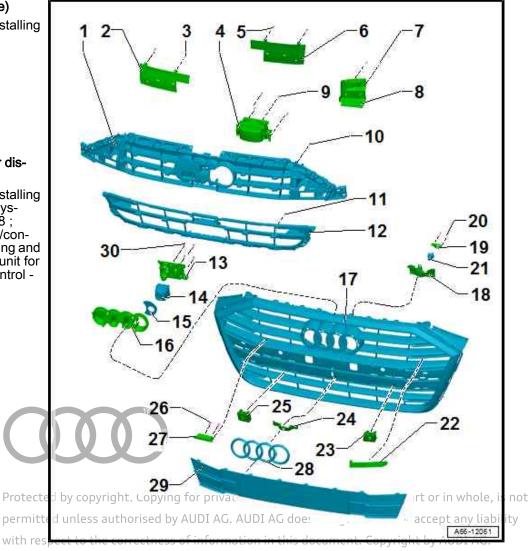
- ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view radiator grille", page 248
- ⇒ "1.2 Removing and installing radiator grille", page 252
- ⇒ "1.3 Preparing a new radiator grille for installation", page 252
- ⇒ "1.4 Removing and installing closure plate (centre)", page 253
- ⇒ "1.5 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom)", page 253
- ⇒ "1.6 Removing and installing number plate holder", page 254

## 1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille

- ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view radiator grille, A8", page 248
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view radiator grille, S8", page 251

## 1.1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille, A8

- 1 Closure plate (centre)
  - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 253
- 2 Closure plate
  - □ Right-side
- 3 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 4 Control unit for laser distance control J1122-
  - □ Removing and installing
     ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98;
     Senders/sensors/control units; Removing and installing control unit for laser distance control J1122-
- 5 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 6 Closure plate
  - ☐ Left-side
- 7 Bolt
  - □ 2x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 8 Cowl
  - On both sides
- 9 Bolt
  - □ 4x





	systems	<ul> <li>Driver assist</li> <li>Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units</li> <li>ection of vehicle</li> </ul>
10 - E	Bolt	
	16x	Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
	2 Nm	permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
11 - E	Bolt	with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
_	14x	
	2 Nm	
	•	ate (bottom) ag and installing <u>⇒ page 253</u>
13 - E	Bracket	
	For came	era for night vision system - R212-
		v of fitting locations ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting s - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
14 - 0	Camera fo	r night vision system - R212-
	Overviev locations	v of fitting locations ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
15 - 1	Γrim	
	For came	era for night vision system - R212-
	Overviev locations	v of fitting locations ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting s - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
16 - 0	Cover	
17 - F	Radiator g	rille
	Removin	ng and installing <mark>⇒ page 252</mark>
18 - N	<b>Mounting</b>	
	For front	overhead view camera
		ig and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98 ; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting solutions - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
19 - F	Retainer	
		nting for front overhead view camera
	Removin locations	ng and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98 ; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting solutions - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
20 - E	Bolt	
	2x	
		ng torque ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98 ; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations s, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
		head view camera - R243-
	Overviev locations	v of fitting locations ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting s - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
	End cover	
	On both	
	-	nt adjustment using spacer(s) <u>⇒ page 35</u>
	Mounting	
		sound sensor
		ng - equipment version without radiator blind: Remove lock carrier cover <u>⇒ page 200</u> ng - equipment version with radiator blind: Remove closure plate for bumper cover <u>⇒ page 199</u>
24 - 0	Cover	
	Clinnod	nto mounting for overhead view comora

	Removing and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle
25 - N	Mounting Mounting
	For ultrasound sensor
	Clipped into radiator grille (bottom)
26 - C	Clip
	2x
27 - E	Emblem
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 292</u>
28 - E	Emblem
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 292</u>
29 - N	lumber plate holder
	Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 254</u>
30 - E	Bolt
	4x
	Tightening torque ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 1.1.2 Exploded view - radiator grille, S8

### 1 - Number plate holder

Removing and installing ⇒ page 254

#### 2 - Cover

- ☐ For overhead view camera
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fit-ting locations; Overview of fitting locations senders, sensors and control units in front section of vehicle

# **3 - Emblem** rotected by copyright

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 292

# 4 - Radiator grille spect to the co

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 252

#### 5 - Emblem

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 293

#### 6 - Cover

- □ For emblem
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 292

#### 7 - Closure plate (centre)

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 253

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 2 Nm

## 9 - Cover

#### 10 - Bolt

- ☐ 16x
- □ 2 Nm

## 11 - Cover

☐ Closure plate (centre)

## 12 - End cover

☐ For height adjustment using spacer(s) ⇒ page 35

#### 13 - Bolt

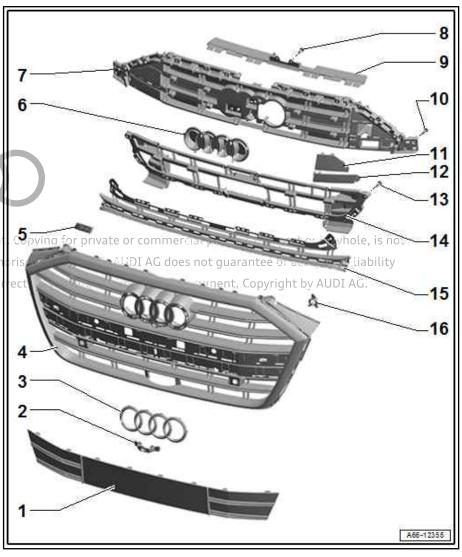
- □ 14x
- □ 2 Nm

#### 14 - Closure plate (bottom)

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 254

#### 15 - Air intake grille

□ Centre



☐ Exploded view ⇒ page 186

## 16 - Mounting

□ For parking aid sender

#### 1.2 Removing and installing radiator grille

#### Removing

- Remove bumper cover <u>⇒ page 190</u>.
- Remove air intake grille (centre) ⇒ page 194.
- Remove closure plate (centre) ⇒ page 253.
- Remove bolts -2-.
- Release tabs and catches -arrows A, B-.
- Pull radiator grille -1- off bumper cover.

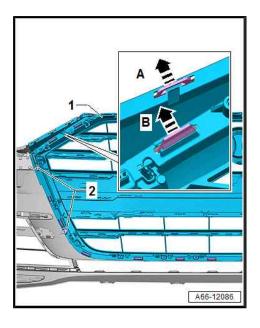
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Equipment version with overhead view camera: Prepare new radiator grille for installation ⇒ page 252.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille", page 248

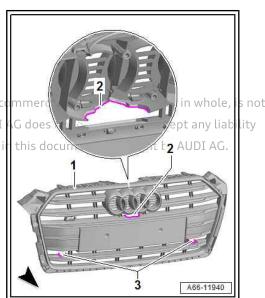


#### 1.3 Preparing a new radiator grille for installation

#### **Procedure**

- Equipment version with overhead view camera: Cut radiator grille -1- to size at marking -2- using electric cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and blade (L-shaped, 19 mm) - V.A.G 1561/21- or other suitable tools.
- Install radiator grille ⇒ page 252.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI with respect to the correctness of information i

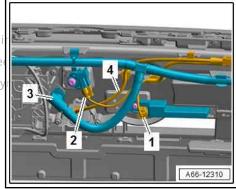




#### 1.4 Removing and installing closure plate (centre)

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 190 .
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- and move them clear.
- Move wiring harness -4- clear.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial puri Slide out retaining clip, disconnect fluid hose -3- for camera for night vision system and move liticlear AUDI AG does not guarant

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



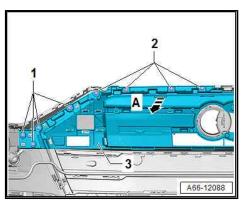
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Detach closure plate (centre) -3- -arrow A-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ± "1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille", page 248



#### 1.5 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom)

- ⇒ "1.5.1 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom) A8",
- $\Rightarrow$  "1.5.2 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom) S8", page 254

#### 1.5.1 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom) - A8

- Remove bumper cover <u>⇒ page 190</u>.
- Vehicles with adaptive cruise control: Remove laser scanner ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Senders/sensors/control units; Removing and installing control unit for laser distance control - J1122-

- Unplug electrical connector -2- and move wiring harness clear.
- Remove bolts -5-.
- Detach cowl -4- -arrow A-.
- Remove bolts -3, 6-.
- Detach closure plate (bottom) -1- -arrow B-.

### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "1.1.1 Exploded view - radiator grille, A8", page 248

# 1.5.2 Removing and installing closure plate (bottom) - S8

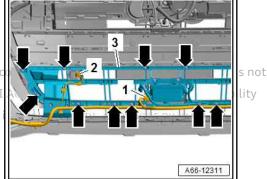
- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 190 .
- Remove closure plate for bumper cover ⇒ page 199.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2- and move them clear.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach closure plate (bottom) -3-.

Installing Protected by copyright. Copying for private or or

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence orised by AUDI AG. AUDI

**Tightening torques** with respect to the correctness of information

◆ ⇒ "1.1.2 Exploded view - radiator grille, S8", page 251



# 1.6 Removing and installing number plate holder

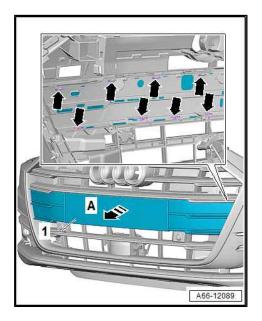
#### Removing

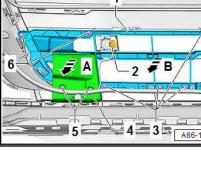
- Remove bumper cover ⇒ page 190 .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows-.
- Detach number plate holder -1- towards front -arrow A-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

 Insert number plate holder in bumper cover and press it on so that all retaining tabs engage properly in bumper cover.







#### Strips / trim panels / extensions 2

- ⇒ "2.1 Exploded view trim strips", page 255
- ⇒ "2.2 Exploded view covers" page 257 pying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- ⇒ "2.3 Exploded view side member trim" page 258 G. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- ⇒ "2.4 Exploded viewes water deflector strip"s page 259 ation in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.
- ⇒ "2.5 Exploded view trim panel for A-pillar", page 260
- ⇒ "2.6 Exploded view trim panel for B-pillar", page 261
- ⇒ "2.7 Exploded view trim panel for C-pillar", page 262
- ⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing trim strip", page 263
- ⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing cover", page 267
- ⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing side member trim", page 268
- ⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing water deflector strip", page 270
- ⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing trim panel for A-pillar",
- ⇒ "2.13 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar on door", <u>page 271</u>
- ⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door", page 272

#### 2.1 Exploded view - trim strips

#### 1 - Trim strip for front door

Removing and installing ⇒ page 263

#### 2 - Trim strip for rear door

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

#### 3 - Trim strip for side window

- ☐ Can only be renewed together with side window
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 241

#### 4 - Clip

Coloured clips are used to achieve and check correct adjustment.

## 5 - Trim strip for tail light

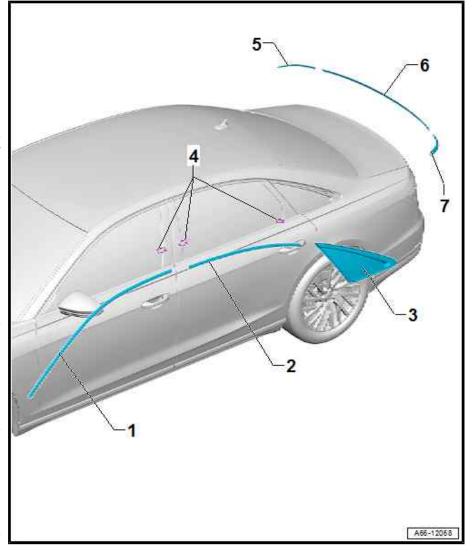
- □ Right-side
- ☐ Heat carefully with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416before removing
- Renew after removing

## 6 - Trim strip for rear lid

- □ Centre
- ☐ Heat carefully with hot air blower V.A.G 1416before removing
- □ Renew after removing

#### 7 - Trim strip for tail light

- □ Left-side
- ☐ Heat carefully with hot air blower V.A.G 1416before removing
- □ Renew after removing





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 2.2 Exploded view - covers

## 1 - Cover for wing panel

- Bonded on
- □ Renew after removing

#### 2 - Front door cover

- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 267

#### 3 - Trim cover on door (rear)

- □ Renew after removing
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 267

#### 4 - Spreader rivet

- □ 4x
- ☐ For securing door cov-

#### 5 - Double-sided adhesive tape

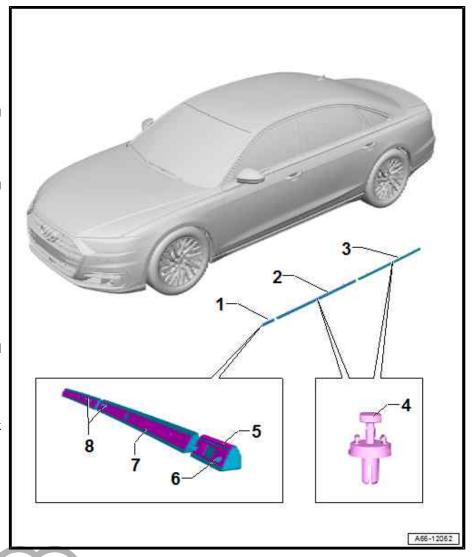
#### 6 - Centring pin

□ For cover for wing panel

#### 7 - Double-sided adhesive tape

## 8 - Centring pin

□ After fitting cover, break off pin and replace with spreader rivet -4-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Exploded view - side member trim 2.3

## 1 - Side member trim

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 268

#### 2 - Carrier

☐ For side member trim

#### 3 - Bracket for side member trim

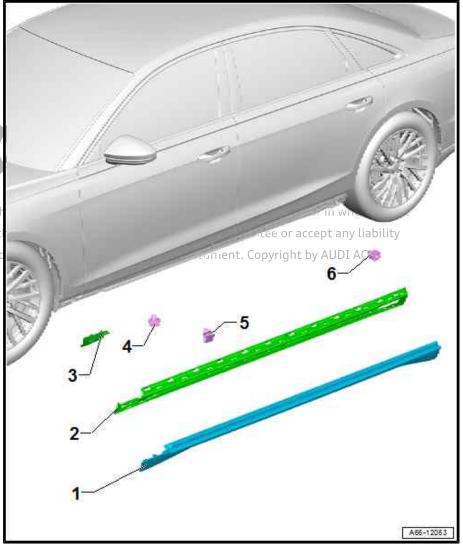
□ Removing and installing

4 - Clip

5 - Clip

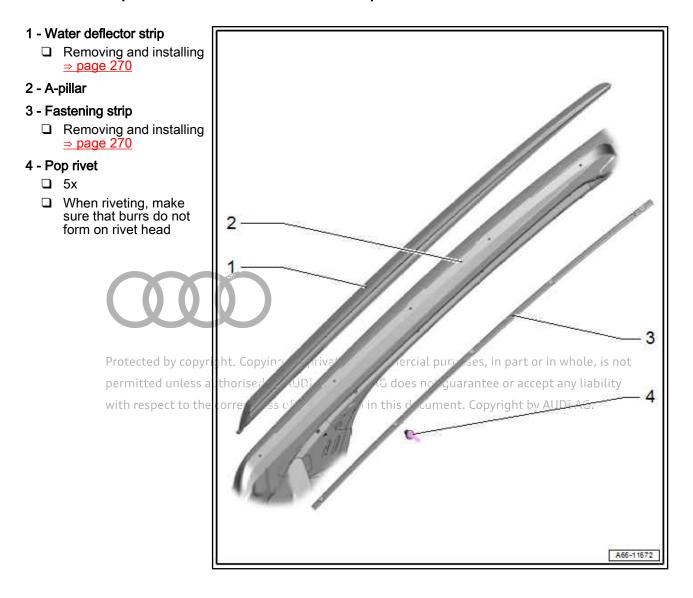
Protected by copyrigh 6 - Clip permitted unless aut

with respect to the co



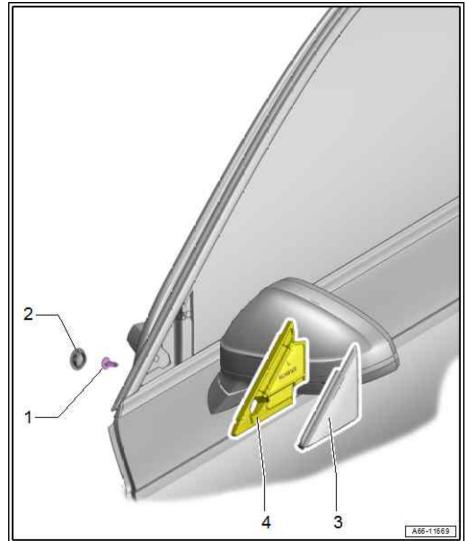


#### Exploded view - water deflector strip 2.4



## 2.5 Exploded view - trim panel for A-pillar

- 1 Bolt
  - □ 2.5 Nm
- 2 Cover
- 3 Trim panel for A-pillar
  - □ Removing and installing⇒ page 271
- 4 Sealing piece
  - ☐ Trim panel for A-pillar





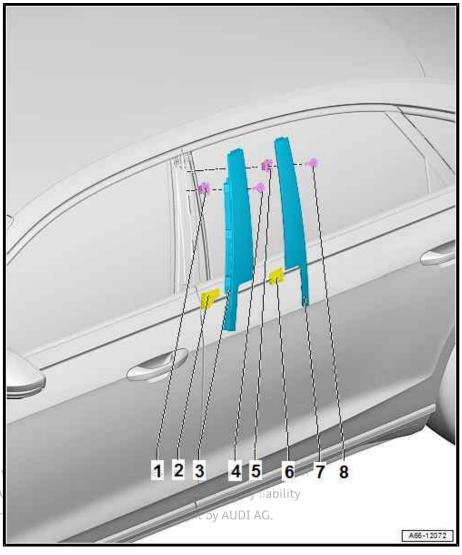
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar 2.6

- 1 Clip nut
  - □ 3x
- 2 Sealing piece (front) for B-
- 3 Trim panel for B-pillar (front door)
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 3x
  - □ 2.5 Nm
- 5 Clip nut
  - □ 3x
- 6 Sealing piece (rear) for Bpillar
- 7 Trim panel for B-pillar (rear door)
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 271
- 8 Bolt
  - 3x
  - 2.5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for pri permitted unless authorised by AUDI A with respect to the correctness of infor

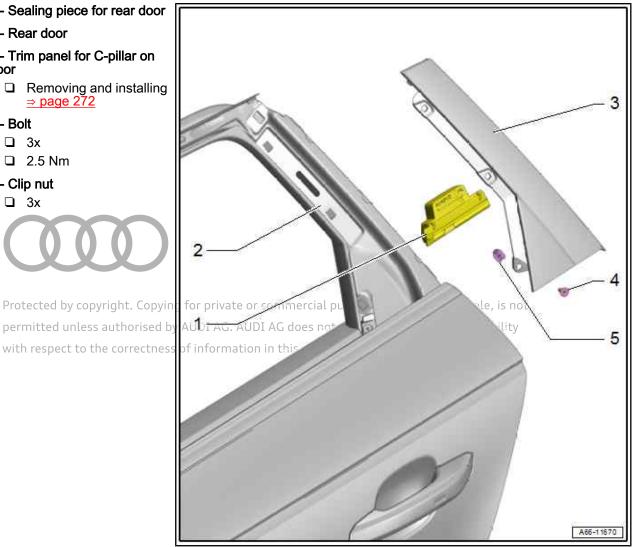


#### 2.7 Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar

- 1 Sealing piece for rear door
- 2 Rear door
- 3 Trim panel for C-pillar on door
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 272
- 4 Bolt
  - □ 3x
  - □ 2.5 Nm
- 5 Clip nut
  - □ 3x



permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in th





#### 2.8 Removing and installing trim strip

⇒ "2.8.1 Removing and installing trim strip - front door", page 263

⇒ "2.8.2 Removing and installing trim strip - rear door", page 265

#### 2.8.1 Removing and installing trim strip - front door

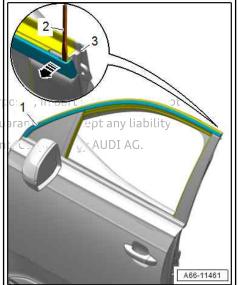
#### Removing

- Lever trim strip -1- out of clip -arrow- by applying a narrow screwdriver -2- at recess.
- Lever trim strip out of window guide -3- along entire length and detach.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following: ercial pur

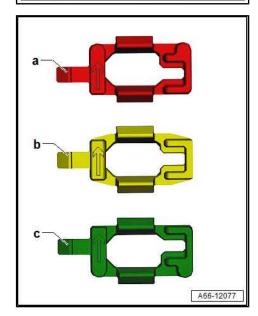
 Coloured clips are used to tachieve and check correct adjust-not gu with respect to the correctness of information in this documen



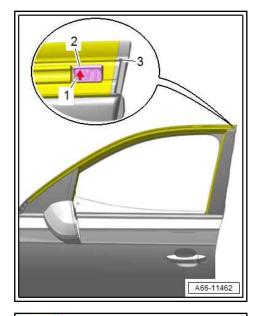
- -a- = +1.0 mm
- -b- = Standard position
- -c- = -1.0 mm

## Note:

Illustration differs from vehicle.



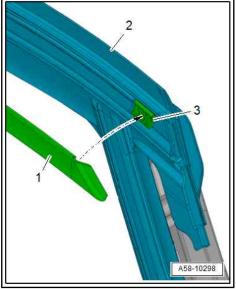
- Press new retaining clip -2- into mounting on window guide
- Arrow -1- must face upwards.



- Align trim strip -1- on door flange at B-pillar and insert into clip -3- and window guide -2- from below.
- Press trim strip on over entire length.

#### Note:

Spray seal with soap solution or similar to make installation easier.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### Removing and installing trim strip - rear 2.8.2 door

#### Removing

- Lever trim strip -1- out of clip -arrow- by applying a narrow screwdriver -3- at recess.
- Lever trim strip out of window guide -2- along entire length and detach.

## Installing

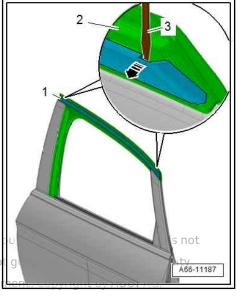
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

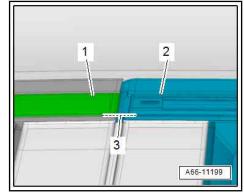
Before fitting trim strip, ensure that mountings for trim strip in window guide are parallel at front door and at side window.



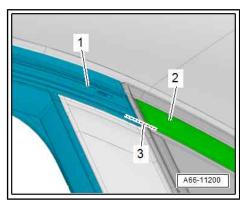
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does no with respect to the correctness of information in this docu

Mounting -2- for trim strip must be parallel -3- to trim strip -1for front door.



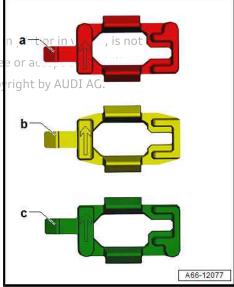


- Mounting -1- for trim strip must be parallel -3- to trim strip -2for side window.
- Coloured clips are used to achieve and check correct adjustment.

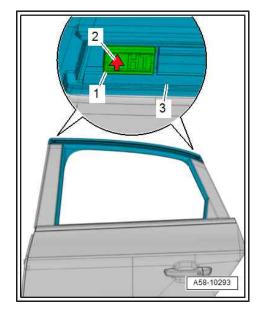


- a = +1.0 mm
- -b- = Standard position
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarante

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyllustration differs from vehicle.



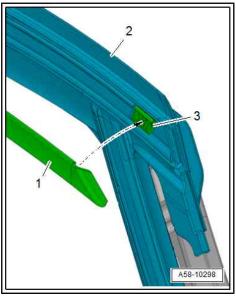
- Press new retaining clip -1- into mounting on window guide
- Arrow -2- must face upwards.



- Align trim strip -1- on door flange at C-pillar and insert into clips -3- and window guide -2- from below.
- Press trim strip on over entire length.

## Note:

Spray seal with soap solution or similar to make installation eas-





#### Removing and installing cover 2.9

- ⇒ "2.9.1 Removing and installing door cover", page 267
- ⇒ "2.9.2 Removing and installing stone deflector", page 268

#### 2.9.1 Removing and installing door cover

The following components have to be renewed after removal ⇒ page 257

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Setting gauge - 3371-



♦ Roller - 3356-



Hot air blower - V.A.G 1416-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee of with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig



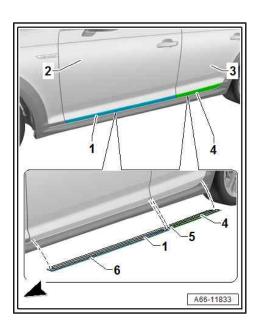
♦ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

#### Removing

Heat door cover -1, 4- with hot air blower - V.A.G 1416- in bonding area -5, 6- and pull cover off gradually.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The vehicle and the cover must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape on vehicle body.
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.
- Fold over end of protective film or attach a removal aid to protective film.
- Peel protective film off adhesive strip -5, 6- using removal aid.
- Press on door cover -1, 4- using roller 3356-.
- Break off centring pins on cover.
- Secure cover using spreader rivet ⇒ Item 4 (page 257).
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.



#### 2.9.2 Removing and installing stone deflector

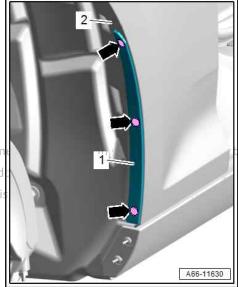
#### Removing

- Remove spreader rivets -arrows-.
- Detach stone deflector -1- from wing -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or comm permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG d with respect to the correctness of information in thi

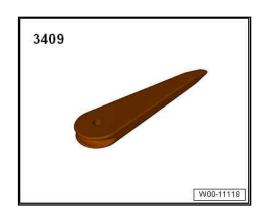


#### 2.10 Removing and installing side member trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required



♦ Removal wedge - 3409-

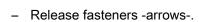


#### Removing side member trim

- Remove front door <u>⇒ page 74</u>.
- Remove rear door <u>⇒ page 110</u>.
- Remove underbody trim panels in area of side member trim <u>⇒ page 275</u> .
- Prise off clips -2- in upper area of side member trim -1- using removal wedge - 3409- .
- Move side member trim -1- downwards -arrows-.
- Prise off clips (bottom) -3- using removal wedge 3409- .
- Detach side member trim and set it down on a soft surface.

#### Removing carrier for side member trim

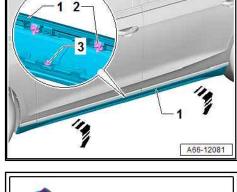
Side member trim removed

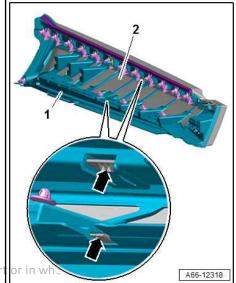


Detach carrier -1- from side member trim -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

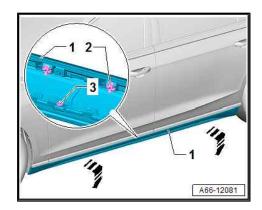






Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in wh permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Position side member trim -1- and engage clips (bottom) -3-.
- Engage clips (top) -2- and press side member trim on along entire length.



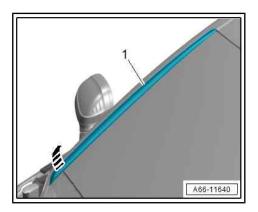
#### 2.11 Removing and installing water deflector strip

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Electric drill
- ◆ Drill bit, Ø 5 mm

#### Removing water deflector strip:

Starting at bottom, detach water deflector strip -1- upwards -arrow-.

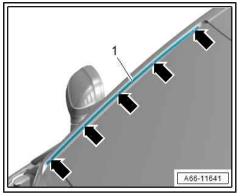


#### Removing fastening strip for water deflector strip:

- Drill out rivet heads -arrows- and drive out rivet stems.
- Detach fastening strip -1-.

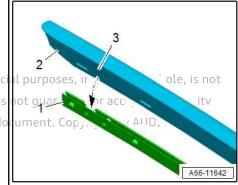
## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Start riveting fastening strip -1- at top hole.
- Starting at top, fit water deflector strip -2- in fastening strip; projection -3- must engage in recess -arrow-.
- Press water deflector strip into fastening strip as far as it will Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commerci

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does with respect to the correctness of information in this do





#### 2.12 Removing and installing trim panel for Apillar

#### Removing

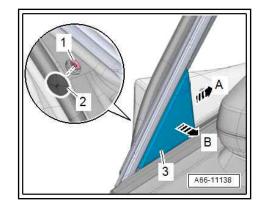
- Pull off cover -2-.
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Press trim panel for A-pillar -3- out of window guide -arrow A- and detach towards the side -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ "2.5 Exploded view - trim panel for A-pillar", page 260



#### 2.13 Removing and installing trim panel for Bpillar on door

⇒ "2.13.1 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar (front door)", page 271

⇒ "2.13.2 Removing and installing trim panel for B-pillar (rear door)", page 271

#### 2.13.1 Removing and installing trim panel for Bpillar (front door)

#### Removing

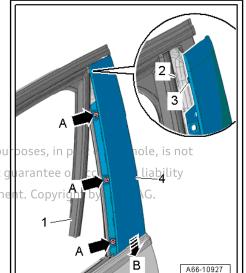
- Move door window to "open" position.
- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing window frame trim.
- Pull seal -1- out of window guide (rear) in vicinity of trim panel for B-pillar.
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Slide trim panel for B-pillar -4- downwards -arrow B-; lug -3will be disengaged from body cut-out -2-.
- Press trim panel for B-pillar -4- towards outside until surrounding section of trim panel for B-pillar is disengaged.
- Pull out trim panel for B-pillar -4- upwards.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pu Installing

rmitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

**Tightening torques** 

♦ ⇒ "2.6 Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar", page 261



#### 2.13.2 Removing and installing trim panel for Bpillar (rear door)

#### Removing

Move door window to "open" position.

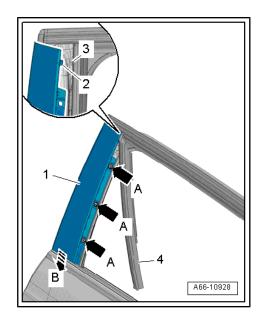
- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Pull seal -4- out of window guide (front) in vicinity of trim panel for B-pillar until bolts are accessible.
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Slide trim panel for B-pillar -1- downwards -arrow B-; lug -2will be disengaged from body cut-out -3-.
- Press trim panel for B-pillar towards outside until surrounding section of trim panel for B-pillar is disengaged.
- Pull trim panel for B-pillar upwards out of door opening.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

## Tightening torques

⇒ "2.6 Exploded view - trim panel for B-pillar", page 261



#### 2.14 Removing and installing trim panel for C-pillar on door

## Removing

- Move door window to "open" position.
- Remove window frame trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing window frame trim .
- Pull window guide -1- out of trim panel for C-pillar -4- so that bolts can be accessed (but no further).
- Remove bolts -arrows A-.
- Slide trim panel for C-pillar downwards -arrow B-; lug -3- will be disengaged from body cut-out -2-.
- Pull trim panel for C-pillar towards rear out of surrounding section and remove upwards from door.

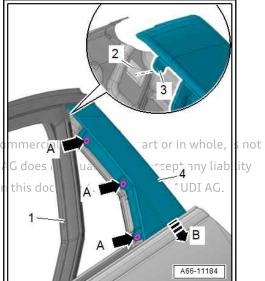
#### Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or co

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence by AUDI AG. AUDI

#### **Tightening torques** with respect to the correctness of information in

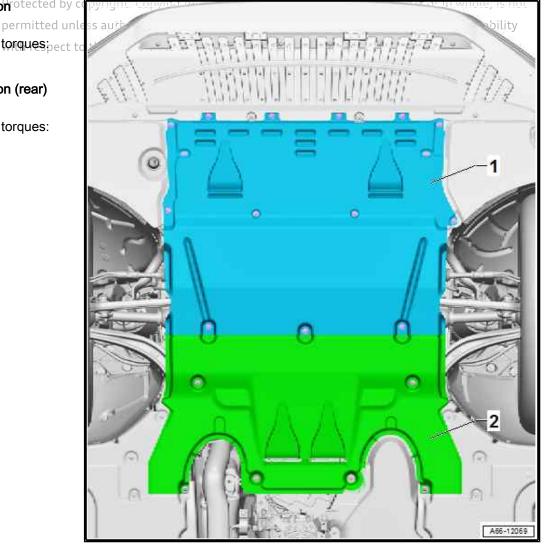
⇒ "2.7 Exploded view - trim panel for C-pillar", page 262





#### 3 Noise insulation

- ⇒ "3.1 Exploded view noise insulation", page 273
- Exploded view noise insulation 3.1
- ⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view noise insulation, standard version", page 273
- ⇒ "3.1.2 Exploded view noise insulation, e-tron", page 274
- 3.1.1 Exploded view - noise insulation, standard version
- 1 Noise insulation otected by co
  - ☐ Front
  - ☐ Tightening torques;pect to
- ♦ Bolts: 6 Nm
- 2 Noise insulation (rear)
  - ☐ Rear
  - ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Nuts: 2 Nm ♦ Bolts: 2 Nm



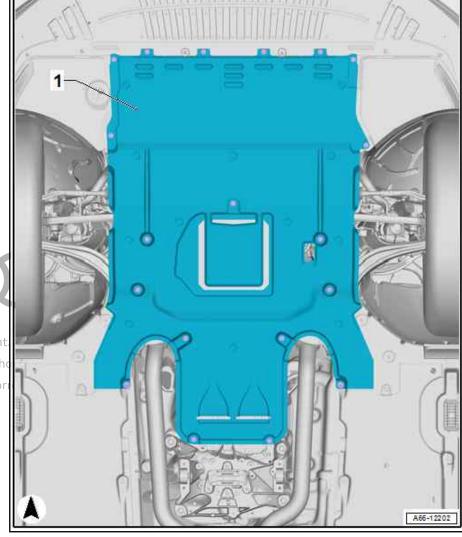
#### Exploded view - noise insulation, e-tron 3.1.2

## 1 - Noise insulation

☐ Tightening torques:

♦ Bolts: 2 Nm

Nuts: 2 Nm



Protected by copyright. permitted unless author with respect to the cori



#### 4 Underbody trim

- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view underbody trim", page 275
- ⇒ "4.2 Exploded view underbody struts", page 277
- ⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece", page 278
- ⇒ "4.4 Removing and installing diagonal struts", page 279

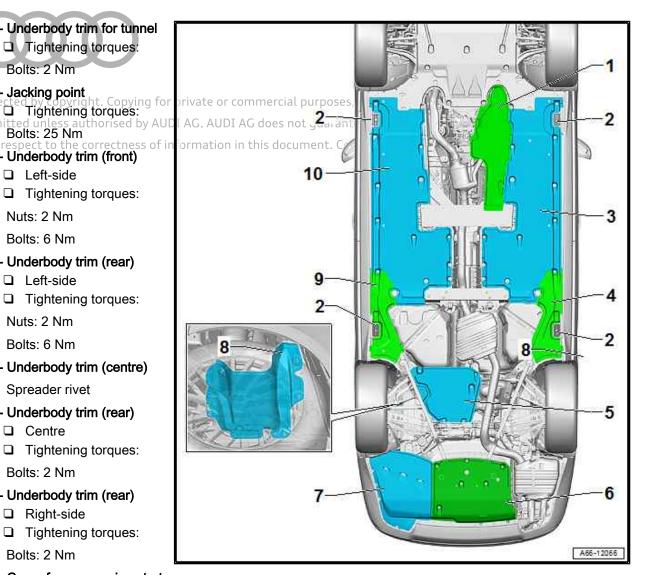
#### 4.1 Exploded view - underbody trim

⇒ "4.1.1 Exploded view - underbody trim, standard version", page 275

⇒ "4.1.2 Exploded view - underbody trim, e-tron", page 276

#### 4.1.1 Exploded view - underbody trim, standard version

- 1 Underbody trim for tunnel
  - ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Bolts: 2 Nm
- 2 Jacking point
- ◆ Bolts: 25 Nm
- - 3 Underbody trim (front)
    - □ Left-side
    - ☐ Tightening torques:
  - ♦ Nuts: 2 Nm
  - ♦ Bolts: 6 Nm
  - 4 Underbody trim (rear)
    - ☐ Left-side
    - ☐ Tightening torques:
  - ♦ Nuts: 2 Nm
  - ♦ Bolts: 6 Nm
  - 5 Underbody trim (centre)
  - ♦ Spreader rivet
  - 6 Underbody trim (rear)
    - □ Centre
    - ☐ Tightening torques:
  - ♦ Bolts: 2 Nm
- 7 Underbody trim (rear)
  - ☐ Right-side
  - ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Bolts: 2 Nm
- 8 Cover for suspension strut
  - On both sides
  - ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Nuts: 2 Nm
- 9 Underbody trim (rear)
  - Right-side



Tighter	ning	torq	ues:

Nuts: 2 Nm Bolts: 6 Nm

## 10 - Underbody trim (front)

☐ Right-side

☐ Tightening torques:

Nuts: 2 Nm

Bolts: 6 Nm

#### Pro Exploded view ounderbody trim, etronil purposes, in part or in whole, is not 4.1.2

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

☐ Tightening torques:

♦ Bolts: 25 Nm

## 2 - Underbody trim (front)

□ Left-side

☐ Tightening torques:

Nuts: 2 Nm

Bolts: 6 Nm

Bolts for high-voltage wire: 2 Nm

## 3 - Underbody trim (rear)

☐ Left-side

☐ Tightening torques:

♦ Nuts: 2 Nm

Bolts: 6 Nm

#### 4 - Cover for suspension strut

☐ Tightening torques:

♦ Nuts: 2 Nm

#### 5 - Cover

☐ For underbody trim (rear centre)

☐ Tightening torques:

♦ Bolts: 2 Nm

## 6 - Underbody trim (rear)

□ Centre

☐ Tightening torques:

Nuts: 2 Nm

Bolts: 2 Nm

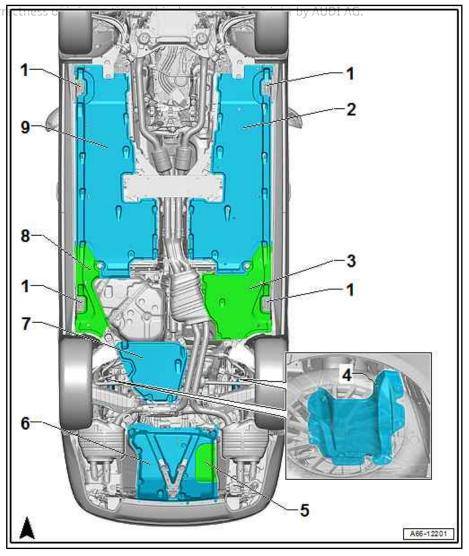
## 7 - Underbody trim (centre)

♦ Spreader rivet

## 8 - Underbody trim (rear)

☐ Right-side

☐ Tightening torques:





- ♦ Bolts: 6 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not 9 - Underbody trim (front)

d by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

☐ Right-side

with  $\underline{\underline{r}}$  estrophic correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Nuts: 2 Nm Bolts: 6 Nm

#### 4.2 Exploded view - underbody struts

#### 1 - Bolt

- Depending on version
- □ 49 Nm

#### 2 - Nut

- Depending on version
- □ 7 Nm

#### 3 - Nut

- □ 2x
- □ 24 Nm

#### 4 - Bolt

□ 49 Nm

#### 5 - Bolt

- □ Renew after removing
- Tightening torque ⇒ Running gear, frontwheel drive and fourwheel drive; Rep. gr. 42; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe

## 6 - Diagonal strut

- □ Left-side
- Observe repair instructions ⇒ page 6

#### 7 - Bolt

□ 24 Nm

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 2x
- □ 24 Nm

#### 9 - Diagonal strut

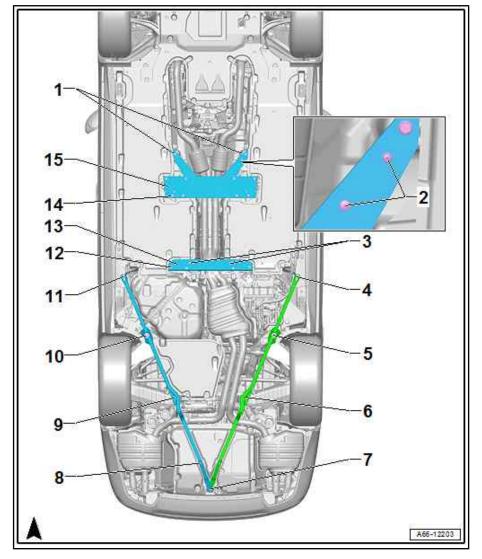
- □ Right-side
- ☐ Observe repair instructions <u>⇒ page 6</u>

#### 10 - Bolt

- □ Renew after removing
- Tightening torque ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 42; Subframe; Exploded view - subframe

#### 11 - Bolt

□ 49 Nm



1	2	_	R	O	lt

- Renew after removing
- □ 4x
- □ 49 Nm

#### 13 - Tunnel cross-piece

- □ Rear
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 279

#### 14 - Bolt

- □ 8x
- □ 49 Nm

## 15 - Tunnel cross-piece

- ☐ Front
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 278

#### 4.3 Removing and installing tunnel crosspiece

⇒ "4.3.1 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece (front)", page 278

⇒ "4.3.2 Removing and installing tunnel cross-piece (rear)", page 279

#### 4.3.1 Removing and installing tunnel crosspiece (front)

#### Removing

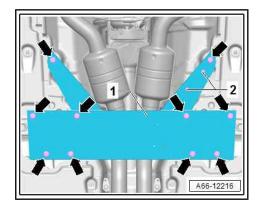
- Remove nuts -2-, if fitted.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach tunnel cross-piece -1-.

## Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "4.2 Exploded view - underbody struts", page 277





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 4.3.2 Removing and installing tunnel crosspiece (rear)

#### Removing

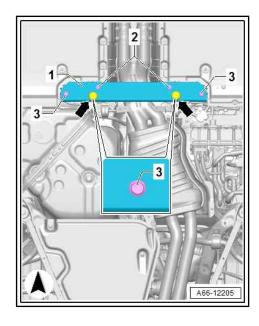
- Remove caps -arrows-.
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Remove nuts -2-.
- Detach tunnel cross-piece -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ "4.2 Exploded view - underbody struts", page 277



#### 4.4 Removing and installing diagonal struts

#### Removing

Remove underbody trim (rear) on both sides <u>⇒ page 275</u>.



Risk of damage to thread if an impact driver (or similar) is used.

- When screwing in bolts, fit them manually and perform the first few turns by hand.
- Do not use an impact driver to loosen or tighten bolts.
- Remove bolts -2, 9, 8 and 7-.
- Detach diagonal strut (right-side) -1-.
- Screw in bolt -9- again until contact is made.
- Remove bolts -3, 5, 6-.
- Detach diagonal strut (left-side) -4-.
- Screw in bolt -5- again until contact is made.

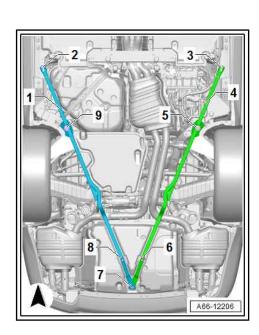
#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

## **Tightening torques**

- ◆ ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view underbody trim", page 275
- ⇒ "4.2 Exploded view underbody struts", page 277





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

## 5 Exterior mirror

- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view exterior mirror", page 280
- ⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror", page 281
- ⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing mirror glass", page 282
- ⇒ "5.4 Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit", page 283
- ⇒ "5.5 Removing and installing mirror trim (bottom)", page 284
- ⇒ "5.6 Removing and installing mirror trim", page 285

## 5.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror

#### 1 - Mirror trim

□ Removing and installing⇒ page 285

# 2 - Warning lamp for lane change assist

- Overview of fitting locations ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations senders, sensors and control units in centre section of vehicle
- 3 Locking element
- 4 Dished washer
- 5 Washer
- 6 Pressure washer
- 7 Compression spring
- 8 Bolt
  - ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
    Driver assist systems;
    Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations senders,
    sensors and controlopyr
    units in centre section of
    vehicle ermitted unless a
- 9 Adapter with respect to the
  - ☐ For overhead view camera

#### 10 - Overhead view camera

Removing and installing ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr.

27 26 25 24 23 22

6 7

7 13

14

19

whole, is not 20
whorised by AUDI AG. ROUI AG does not got 8 tee or account any liability correctness of information in this document. Copyrigh

16

17

18

19

AG.

17

15

98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in centre section of vehicle

## 11 - Bolt

☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in centre section of vehicle

#### 12 - Bracket

□ For overhead view camera

13 - Bolt  □ 1.5 Nm
14 - Mirror base
15 - Bolt
16 - Sealing piece 17 - Cover for mirror base 18 - Sealing piece
19 - Mirror trim (bottom)  □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 284 private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
20 - Turn signal repeater in exterior mirror DI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability  Exploded view to the correct system; Rep. gr. 94; Lights in exterior mirror; Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror
21 - Bolt  ☐ Tightening torque ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 94 ; Lights in exterior mirror; Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror
22 - Mirror mounting  ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ page 284
23 - Spring  2x
24 - Bolt  □ 2x □ 1.5 Nm
25 - Mirror adjustment unit  □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 283
26 - Bolt  1.5 Nm
27 - Mirror glass  □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 282

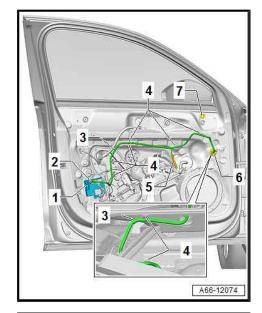
#### 5.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary  $\Rightarrow$  page 282 .

# Removing

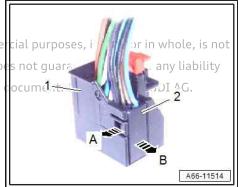
- Move door window to "closed" position.
- Remove bass loudspeaker  $\Rightarrow$  Communication; Rep. gr. 91; Sound system; Overview of fitting locations sound system.
- Prise out plug -7-.

- Unplug electrical connectors -2 and 5-.
- Move electrical wiring harness -3- clear; to do so, release retaining clips -4- from behind using a 6 mm socket.
- Unfasten plug -6-.



Release fastener -arrow A- and pull connector -2- off connector housing -1- -arrow B-.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commer permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG do with respect to the correctness of information in this



A66-12075

- Remove bolt -2-.
- Unfasten mounting for mirror adjustment unit -arrow A- and guide it out upwards -arrow B-.
- Guide out wiring harness with grommet simultaneously through door shell and behind guide rail.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Route electrical wiring harness behind guide rail for door window and secure cable retainers on door shell.

Depending on equipment version, the following additional work may be necessary:

- Calibrate left overhead view camera R244- / right overhead view camera - R245- ⇒ Driver assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Overhead view camera; Calibrating overhead view camera.
- Note conditions under which it is necessary to calibrate left overhead view camera - R244- / right overhead view camera - R245- .

# **Tightening torques**

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 280

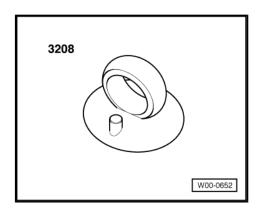
#### 5.3 Removing and installing mirror glass

Special tools and workshop equipment required





Suction grip - 3208-



♦ Protective gloves

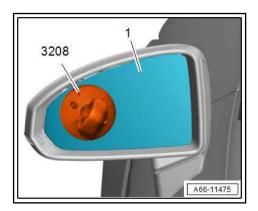
#### Removing



# **CAUTION**

Risk of injury to hands and eyes due to glass splinters. Danger of cutting yourself.

- Put on safety goggles.
- Put on protective gloves.
- Apply suction grip 3208- centrally to mirror glass -1-.
- Pull mirror glass off mirror adjustment unit with suction grip -3208- .





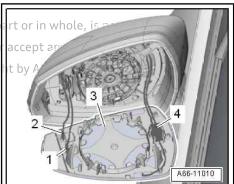
- Unplug electrical connectors -1 and 2- for mirror glass heating Proncearlof mirrorgalass 3 ing for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole,

pelfifitted, unelip electricalconnecton (4-/from/bracket and unrantee of accept a plug. with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyrig

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Position mirror glass at mirror adjustment unit and press mirror glass on. Only press on centre of mirror.



#### 5.4 Removing and installing mirror adjustment unit

#### Removing

Remove mirror glass ⇒ page 282.

- Remove bolt -arrow-.
- Disengage mirror adjustment unit -2- on outside of mounting.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Detach mirror adjustment unit.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 280

# 5.5 Removing and installing mirror trim (bottom)

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Removal tool T40385/1-
- ♦ Bolt T40385/2-
- ♦ Socket and bit, special profile T45 VAS 261 013-

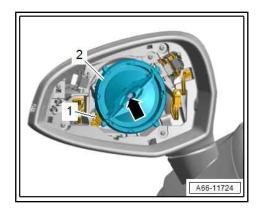
#### Removing

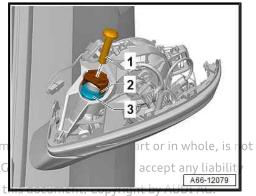
- Remove mirror trim ⇒ page 285.
- Position removal tool T40385/1- -2- on mirror base -3-.
- Align removal tool T40385/1- at securing clip.

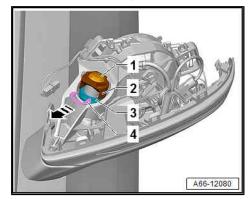


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or compermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information in t

- Screw in bolt T40385/2- -1- using socket and bit, special profile T45 VAS 261 013-. This cuts a thread in the mirror base.
- Remove securing clip -4- from dished washer -arrow- using a small screwdriver.
- Remove tools and detach pressure washers with spring.







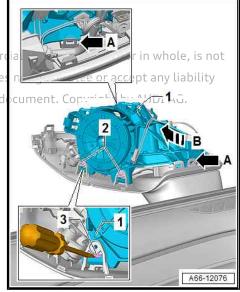
- Remove bolts -2-.
- Release fasteners -3- using a screwdriver.
- Release fasteners arrow Ao using a screwdriver private or commerce
- Unplug electrical connectors authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG doe
- Release mirror, mounting t-10 upwards carrow, Binformation in this d
- Detach mirror trim (bottom).

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Vacuum up any swarf out of mirror base.

# **Tightening torques**

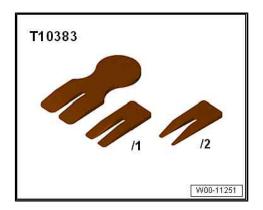
♦ ± "5.1 Exploded view - exterior mirror", page 280



#### 5.6 Removing and installing mirror trim

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wedges - T10383-



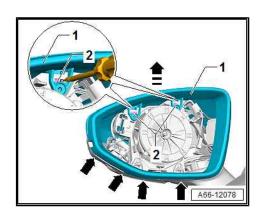
# Removing

- Remove mirror glass ⇒ page 282.
- Release fasteners at bottom -arrows- and unfasten mirror trim.
- Release fasteners -2- using a screwdriver and pull mirror trim -1- off upwards.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector for lane change assist warning lamp.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- You should hear mirror trim engage.
- ⇒ "5.1 Exploded view exterior mirror", page 280

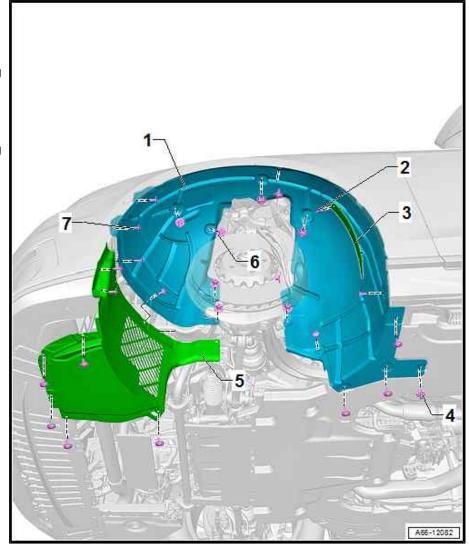


#### Wheel housing liner 6

- ⇒ "6.1 Exploded view wheel housing liner (front)", page 286
- ⇒ "6.2 Exploded view wheel housing liner (rear)", page 287
- ⇒ "6.3 Removing and installing wheel spoiler (front)", page 288

#### 6.1 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)

- 1 Wheel housing liner (front)
- 2 Spreader rivet
- 3 Stone deflector
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 268
- 4 Clip
- 5 Wheel spoiler
  - □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 288
- 6 Nut
  - □ 8x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 7 Bolt
  - □ 17x
  - □ 2 Nm



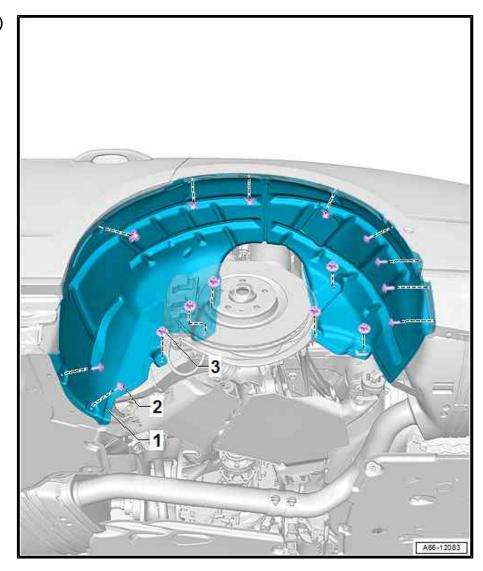


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 6.2 Exploded view - wheel housing liner (rear)

- 1 Wheel housing liner (rear)
- 2 Bolt
  - □ 6x
  - □ 2 Nm
- 3 Nut
  - □ 10x
  - □ 2 Nm





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

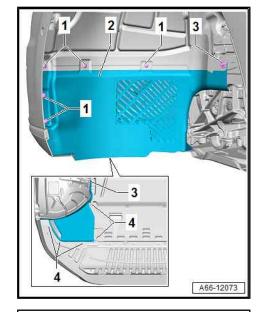
#### Removing and installing wheel spoiler 6.3 (front)

#### Removing

- Remove bolts -1, 4-.
- Unscrew nut -3-.
- Remove wheel spoiler -2-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



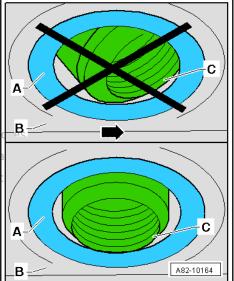
# Vehicles with auxiliary heater:

- Rubber sleeve -A- must be seated in noise insulation -B- so that it is free of tension.
- Exhaust pipe -C- must be flush with rubber sleeve or protruding only slightly.
- Opening of exhaust pipe must be perpendicular to noise insulation and must NOT face in direction of travel -arrow-.

Tightening torques by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purp

♦ ⇒ "6.1 Exploded views wheel housing line (front)", page 286 of gu

with respect to the correctness of information in this documen





#### 7 Model badges and brand emblems

- ⇒ "7.1 Exploded view model badges and brand emblems", page 289
- ⇒ "7.2 Dimensions model badges and brand emblems on rear", page 289
- ⇒ "7.3 Dimensions model badges and brand emblems on side", page 291
- ⇒ "7.4 General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems", page 291
- ⇒ "7.5 Removing and installing model badges and emblems for radiator grille", page 292

#### 7.1 Exploded view - model badges and brand emblems

#### 1 - Emblem

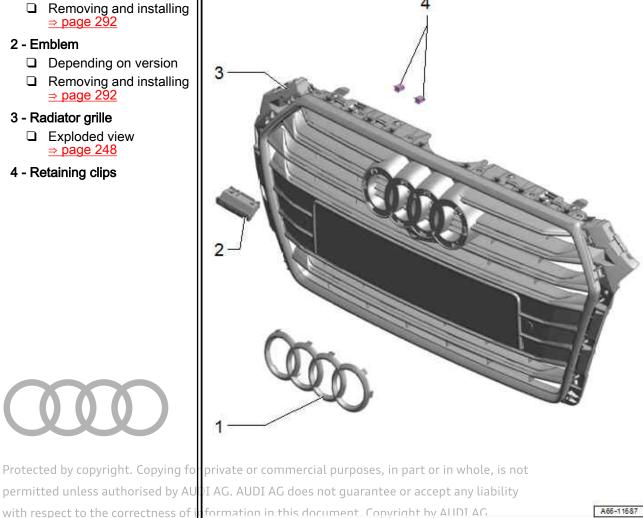
□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 292

#### 2 - Emblem

- Depending on version
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 292

#### 3 - Radiator grille

- Exploded view ⇒ page 248
- 4 Retaining clips





with respect to the correctness of i

#### 7.2 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on rear

General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems ⇒ page 291

# 1 - Badge (left-side)

- ♦ A8
- ♦ A8L
- ♦ S8

Dimension -a- = 57.5 mm

Dimension -b- = 528 mm

Dimension -c- = 62 mm

#### 2 - Badge (right-side)

- ♦ TFSI
- ♦ TDI
- ♦ e-tron
- ♦ 40 TFSI
- ♦ 45 TFSI
- ♦ 50 TFSI
- ♦ 65 TFSI
- ♦ 65 TDI

Dimension -b- = 528 mm Dimension -e- = 62 mm Dimension -f- = 57.5 mm

- ♦ 3.0 T
- lacktrianglePlacktrianglePlacktriangleTted by copyright. Copying for p
- ♦p3:0i₹0d unless authorised by
- ♦w**4:0**r**FD**lect to the correctness

Dimension -b- = 528 mm

Dimension -e- = 63 mm

Dimension -f- = 57.5 mm

# 3 - Badge (right-side)

#### With power rating

quattro

Dimension -b- = 528 mm Dimension -d- = 17 mm **Without power rating** 

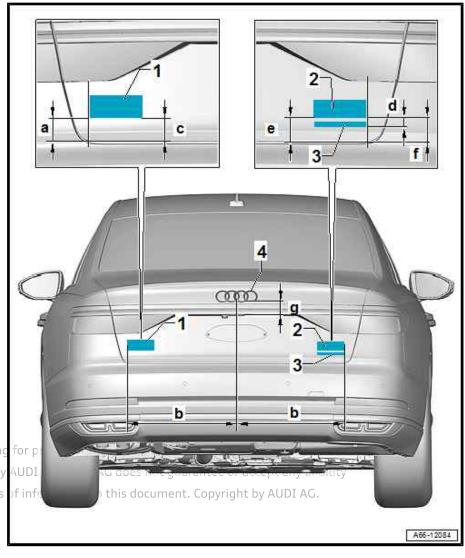
◆ quattro

Dimension -b- = 528 mm

Height = 57.5 mm

# 4 - Audi emblem

Dimension -g- = 10.7 mm



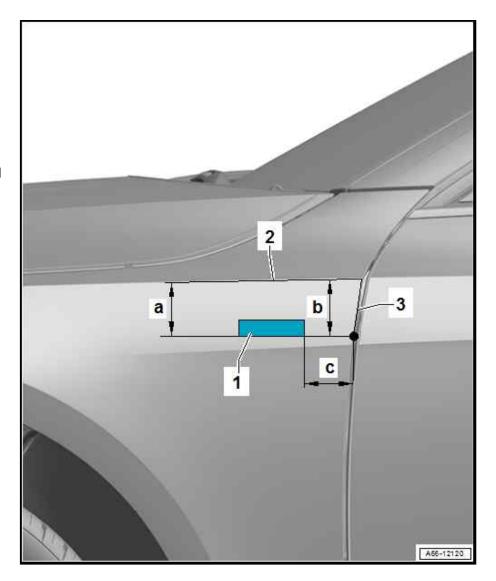


#### 7.3 Dimensions - model badges and brand emblems on side

# 1 - Model/brand emblem

□ e-tron

- ♦ Dimension -a- = 107 mm
- Dimension -b- = 107 mm
- ♦ Dimension -c- = 22 mm
- 2 Reference edge on wing panel
- 3 Rear edge on wing panel

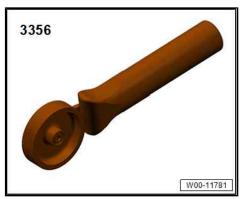


#### 7.4 General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Roller - 3356-





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-nermitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### Removing

- Heat bonding surfaces with a hot air blower to approx. 40°C.
- Adjacent components must be protected against high temperatures.

#### Installing

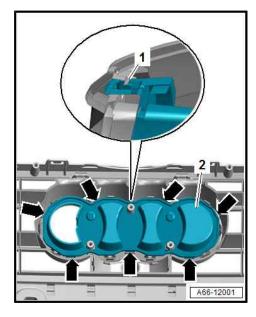
- Any model badges and brand emblems that are removed must be renewed.
- The vehicle and the model badges/brand emblems must be at room temperature.
- The bonding surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove any remaining adhesive tape on vehicle body.
- Clean bonding surface on painted surface with cleaning solution - D 009 401 04- and allow to dry.
- After installing, press on emblems with roller.
- Leave vehicle standing at room temperature for at least 30 minutes.

#### 7.5 Removing and installing model badges and emblems for radiator grille

- ⇒ "7.5.1 Removing emblem", page 292
- ⇒ "7.5.2 Removing quattro emblem", page 293
- ⇒ "7.5.3 Removing and installing S8 emblem", page 293

#### 7.5.1 Removing emblem

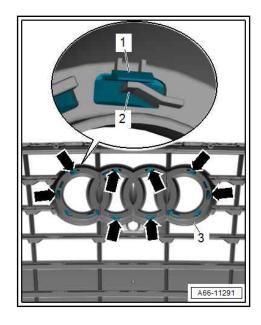
- General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems
- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ page 190.
- Remove: closure plate (centre) page: 253 te or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
- If fitted; remove mounting for overhead in the weathers ⇒ Driver guarantee or accept any liability assist systems; Rep. gr. 98; Fitting locations; Overview of fitting locations - senders, sensors and control units in front ment. Copyright by AUDI AG. section of vehicle.
- Release fasteners -1- at locations marked with -arrows-.
- Detach cover -2-.



- Release retainer -1- at locations marked with -arrows-; to do so, lift securing tab -2- of each retainer.
- Detach emblem from radiator grille -3-.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Press on emblem until it engages audibly.





#### 7.5.2 Removing quattro emblem

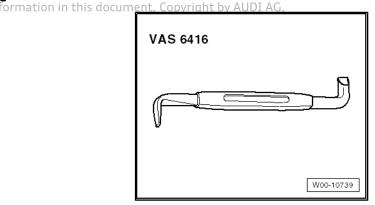
General notes on renewing model badges and brand emblems call purposes, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Angled screwdriver - VAS 6416-



# Removing

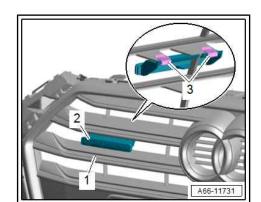
- Remove lock carrier cover ⇒ page 200.
- Press off retaining clips -3- using angled screwdriver -VAS 6416-.
- Take quattro emblem -2- out of radiator grille -1-.

#### Note:

If the emblem cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (front) must be removed  $\Rightarrow$  page 190.

#### Installing

- Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



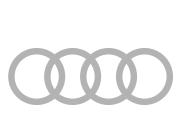
#### 7.5.3 Removing and installing S8 emblem

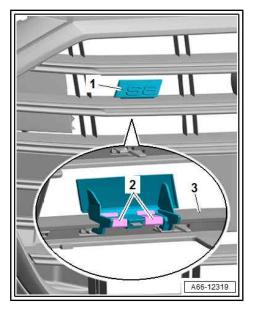
# Removing

Remove closure plate (centre) ⇒ page 253.

- Press off retaining clips -2-.
- Detach emblem -1- from radiator grille -3- towards rear.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 8 **Towing bracket**

⇒ "8.1 Exploded view - towing bracket", page 295

 $\Rightarrow$  "8.2 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345 ", page 295

#### 8.1 Exploded view - towing bracket

#### 1 - Warning label

☐ On rear lid trim (centre)

#### 2 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ page 295

#### 3 - Towing bracket release button - E754-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96; Controls; Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

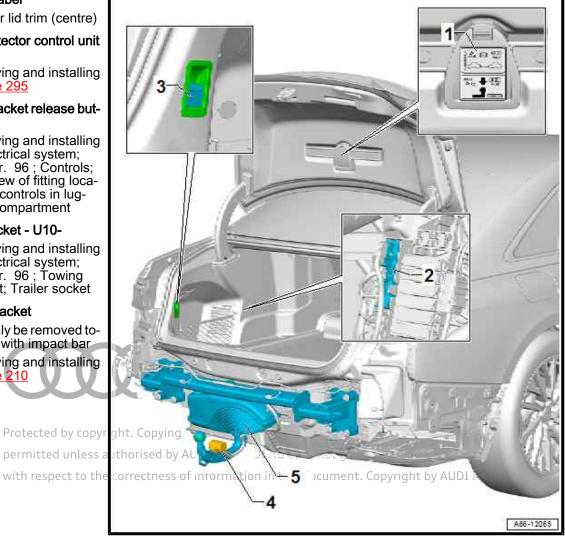
#### 4 - Trailer socket - U10-

□ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing bracket; Trailer socket

#### 5 - Towing bracket

- ☐ Can only be removed together with impact bar
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 210

permitted unless a with respect to the



#### 8.2 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit - J345-

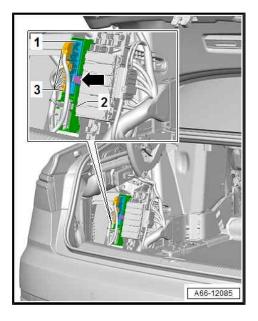
#### Removing

Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .

- Unplug electrical connectors -3-.
- Release catches -arrow- and take trailer detector control unit - J345- -1- out of bracket -2-.

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

If renewing the trailer detector control unit - J345-, select the function "Replace control unit" for the corresponding control unit ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnosis.





Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



#### 9 Heat shields

- ⇒ "9.1 Exploded view heat shields", page 297
- ⇒ "9.2 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel", page 299
- ⇒ "9.3 Removing and installing heat shield (bottom) for plenum chamber partition panel", page 299
- ⇒ "9.4 Removing and installing heat shield (front) for longitudinal member", page 300
- ⇒ "9.5 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (front)", page
- ⇒ "9.6 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (centre)", page 303
- ⇒ "9.7 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (rear)", page
- ⇒ "9.8 Removing and installing heat shield for centre silencer", page 305
- ⇒ "9.9 Removing and installing heat shield for floor (rear)", page 305
- ⇒ "9.10 Removing and installing heat shield for rear silencer", page 306
- 9.1 Exploded view - heat shields



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

# 1 - Heat shield

- ☐ For longitudinal member (front, left and right)
- Removing and installing⇒ page 300
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- Speed nuts: 2 Nm
- ♦ Nuts: 4.5 Nm

#### 2 - Heat shield

- ☐ For plenum chamber partition panel
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 299
- Tightening torques: Copy
- Speed nuts: 2 Nm

# 3 - Heat shield

- ☐ For plenum chamber partition panel (bottom)
- Removing and installing⇒ page 299
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Speed nuts: 2 Nm

#### 4 - Heat shield

- ☐ For tunnel (front left)
- □ Removing and installing⇒ page 300
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- Speed nuts: 2 Nm
- Nuts: 4.5 Nm

# 5 - Heat shield

- ☐ For tunnel (front right)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 300
- □ Tightening torques:
- Speed nuts: 2 Nm
- ♦ Nuts: 4.5 Nm

#### 6 - Insulation

☐ For tunnel (front)

#### 7 - Heat shield

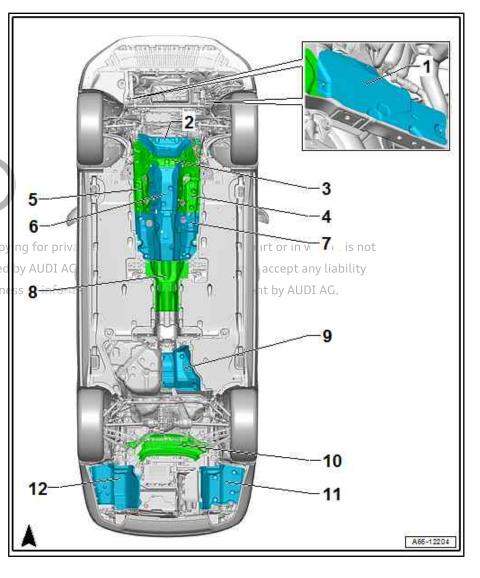
- ☐ For tunnel (centre)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 303
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- Nuts: 2 Nm

#### 8 - Heat shield

- ☐ For tunnel (rear)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 305

#### 9 - Heat shield

- ☐ For centre silencer
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 305





- ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Speed nuts: 2 Nm

#### 10 - Heat shield

- ☐ For floor (rear)
- ☐ Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 305</u>
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Speed nuts: 2 Nm
- ♦ Bolt: 2 Nm

#### 11 - Heat shield

- ☐ For rear silencer (left-side)
- Protected by copyright. Conving for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not Removing and installing <u>⇒ page 306</u>
- Permitted unless tautherised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
- $\bullet$  with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

#### 12 - Heat shield

- ☐ For rear silencer (right-side)
- □ Removing and installing ⇒ page 306
- ☐ Tightening torques:
- ♦ Speed nuts: 2 Nm

#### 9.2 Removing and installing heat shield for plenum chamber partition panel

#### Removing

- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ page 23.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

◆ ⇒ "9.1 Exploded view - heat shields", page 297

# A66-12208

#### 9.3 Removing and installing heat shield (bottom) for plenum chamber partition panel

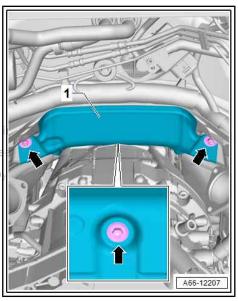
# Removing

Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ page 23.

- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1-

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarant with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



#### 9.4 Removing and installing heat shield (front) for longitudinal member

#### Note:

The procedure is described for the left heat shield.

#### Removing

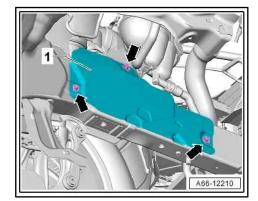
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ page 23.
- Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.
- Remove front silencer/front exhaust pipe ⇒ 6-cylinder direct injection engine (3.0 ltr. 4-valve TFSI EA839); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front silencer / ⇒ 6-cylinder TDI engine, 3.0 ltr. 4-valve common rail (EA 897 - Gen. II); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe.
- Remove heat shield for drive shaft ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 40; Drive shaft; Removing and installing heat shield for drive shaft.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

⇒ "9.1 Exploded view - heat shields", page 297



#### 9.5 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (front)

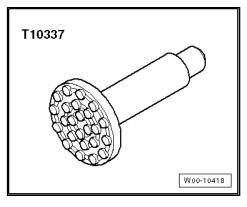
Special tools and workshop equipment required



Engine and gearbox jack - 6931-



♦ Gearbox support - T10337-

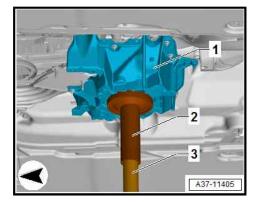


#### Removing

- Remove heat shield (bottom) for plenum chamber partition panel <u>⇒ page 299</u>.
- Left side: Remove intermediate steering shaft ⇒ Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 48; Steering column; Removing and installing intermediate steering shaft.
- Remove subframe cross brace ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 40; Subframe; Removing and installing subframe cross brace.
- Remove front silencer/front exhaust pipe  $\Rightarrow$  6-cylinder direct injection engine (3.0 ltr. 4-valve TFSI EA839); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front silencer /  $\Rightarrow$  6-cylinder TDI engine, 3.0 ltr. 4-valve common rail (EA 897 - Gen. II); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe.
- If fitted, remove trap catalytic converter ⇒ Rep. gr. 26; Emission control system; Exploded view - emission control system.
- If fitted, remove heat shield for longitudinal member (front) ⇒ page 300
- e-tron equipment version: Remove underbody trim (front left) ⇒ page 275 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not quarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Support gearbox on tunnel cross member -1-.
- 2 Gearbox support T10337-
- 3 Engine and gearbox jack VAS 6931-

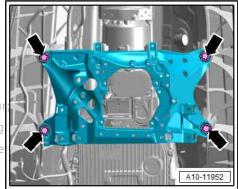


Remove bolts -arrows- for tunnel cross member.

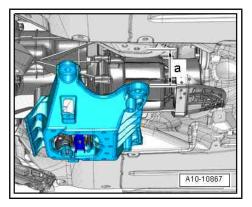
#### Note:

For greater clarity, the gearbox support - T10337- is not shown in the illustration.

> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial pur permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not g with respect to the correctness of information in this docume

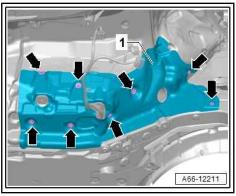


- Lower engine/gearbox assembly using engine and gearbox jack - VAS 6931- only as far as distance -a-.
- Distance -a- = max. 40 mm

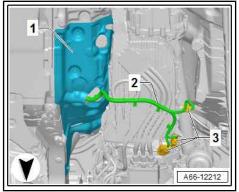


#### Left side:

- Remove nuts -arrows- for heat shield -1-.



- If fitted, release and unplug electrical connectors -3-.
- Move electrical wiring harness -2- clear.
- Detach heat shield -1- downwards.
- At the same time, guide wiring harness -2- out of opening in heat shield -1-.



#### Right side:

- Remove nuts -arrows- for heat shield -1-.
- Detach heat shield -1- downwards.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

# **Tightening torques**

- ♦ #9.1 Exploded view heat shields", page 297
- ♦ ⇒ 8-speed automatic gearbox; Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view - assembly mountings

#### 9.6 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (centre)

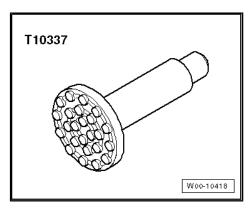
# Special tools and workshop equipment required

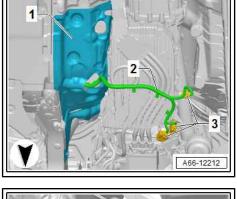
♦ Engine and gearbox jack - 6931-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept a with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop

VAS 6931 W00-11607

Gearbox support - T10337-



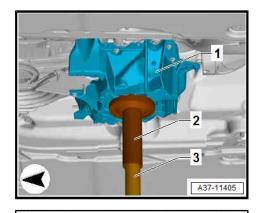


#### Removing

- Remove propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft.
- e-tron equipment version: Remove underbody trim (front left)
   ⇒ page 275
- Support gearbox on tunnel cross member -1-.
- 2 Gearbox support T10337-
- 3 Engine and gearbox jack VAS 6931-

#### Note:

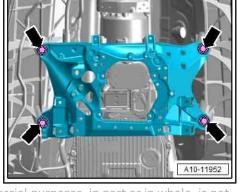
For greater clarity, the gearbox support - T10337- is not shown in the illustration.

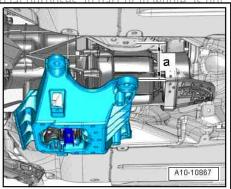


Remove bolts -arrows- for tunnel cross member.



- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or common Lower engine/gearbox assembly using engine and gearbox jack VAS 6931-conlytas farlas distance eaby AUDI AG. AUDI AG do
- Distance -a- = max! 40 mm to the correctness of information in this





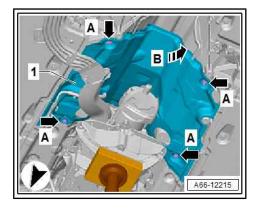
- Unscrew nuts -arrows A-.
- Swivel out heat shield -1- -arrow B-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

#### **Tightening torques**

- ♦ ⇒ "9.1 Exploded view heat shields", page 297
- ♦ 8-speed automatic gearbox; Rep. gr. 37; Assembly mountings; Exploded view assembly mountings





#### 9.7 Removing and installing heat shield for tunnel (rear)

#### Removing

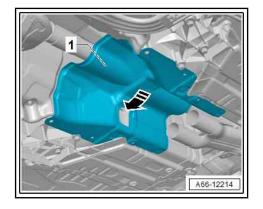
- Remove front silencer/front exhaust pipe ⇒ 6-cylinder direct injection engine (3.0 ltr. 4-valve TFSI EA839); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front silencers. er / ⇒ 6-cylinder TDI engine, 3.0 ltr. 4-valve common rail (EA 897 - Gen. II); Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Removing and installing front exhaust pipe.
- Remove underbody trim (front) on both sides ⇒ page 275.
- Detach heat shield -1- -arrow-.

#### Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ "9.1 Exploded view heat shields", page 297
- ⇒ "4.1 Exploded view underbody trim", page 275



#### 9.8 Removing and installing heat shield for centre silencer

#### Removing

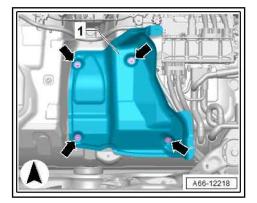
- Remove propshaft ⇒ Rear final drive; Rep. gr. 39; Propshaft; Removing and installing propshaft.
- Remove underbody trim (rear left) ⇒ page 275.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach heat shield -1-.

# Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

#### **Tightening torques**

♦ ⇒ "9.1 Exploded view - heat shields", page 297



#### 9.9 Removing and installing heat shield for floor (rear)

#### Removing

Remove subframe  $\Rightarrow$  Running gear, front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive; Rep. gr. 42; Subframe; Exploded view subframe

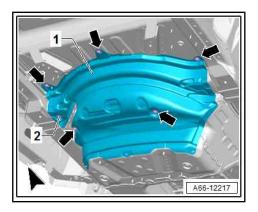
> Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Detach heat shield -1-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

# **Tightening torques**

♦ "9.1 Exploded view - heat shields", page 297



#### 9.10 Removing and installing heat shield for rear silencer

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Engine and gearbox jack - VAS 6931-



#### Removing

- Unfasten mounting for rear silencer and lower it slightly with engine and gearbox jack - VAS 6931- ⇒ Engine; Rep. gr. 26; Exhaust pipes/silencers; Exploded view - silencers.
- Remove bolts -3-.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Lift trim -2- slightly and detach heat shield -1-.

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

**Tightening torques**Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commo

⇒ "9.1 Exploded viewttheat shields" page 297 UDI AG. AUDI AG do

with respect to the correctness of information in this

